# nationalgrid

# Stage 06: Final CUSC Modification Report

Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC)

CMP223
'Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment'

document at?

What stage is this

- 01 | Assessment
- 02 Workgroup Consultation
- 03 Workgroup Report
- 04 Code Administrator Consultation
- 05 Draft CUSC Modification Report
- Final CUSC Modification Report

Volume 2

# Draft Legal Text

Published on: 9<sup>th</sup> July 2014

### **Contents**

1	Original Proposal	3
2	WACM1 and WACM2	141
3	WACM3	268
	WACNA	000



### **Any Questions?**

Contact:

Jade Clarke



jade.clarke@nationa lgrid.com



01926 653606

# Proposer:

Fruzsina Kemenes Carnedd Wen Onshore Wind Farm Ltd

# **About this document**

This document contains the draft Legal Text for CMP223 alongside the CMP223 Final CUSC Modification Report.

### **Document Control**

Version	Date	Author	Change Reference
0.1	1 July 2014	Code Administrator	Version for CUSC Panel
			comment
0.2	9 July 2014	Code Administrator	Version to the Authority

# 1 Original Proposal

# CMP 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment) (Original): Summary Sheet of Proposed Amendments

### 1. Overview of Changes

- 1.1 The changes in the legal drafting that are being proposed to implement CMP 223 consist in changing the arrangements for the "Cancellation Charge" so that (a) in the context of Distributed Generation the liability and security for the Cancellation Charge rests with that Distributed generation and not with the DNO and (b) provide a separate % determining the Cancellation Secured Amount for Distributed Generation).
- 1.2 In summary the drafting consists of changes to:
  - 1. Edits to CUSC Section 1
  - 2. Edits to CUSC Section 5 (by summary)
  - 3. Edits to CUSC Section 6 (by summary)
  - 4. Edits to CUSC Section 10 (houses the transitional provisions that apply to those Users or prospective Users)
  - 5. Edits to CUSC Section 11 (by summary)
  - Edits to CUSC Section 15 (User Commitment Methodology).
  - 7. Edits to CUSC Exhibit J (Modification Offer) (by summary)
  - 8. Edits to CUSC Exhibit Q (BELLA Application) (by summary)
  - 9. Edits to CUSC Exhibit R (BELLA Offer)
  - 10. Edits to CUSC Exhibit U (Request for a Statement of Works) (by summary)
  - 11. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 3 (Construction Agreement)
  - 12. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 5 (BELLA)
  - 13. Introduces a new exhibit to Schedule 2, Exhibit 7(Bilateral Canncellation Charge Agreement).

# **CUSC - SECTION 1**

### APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS AND RELATED AGREEMENTS STRUCTURE

### **CONTENTS**

1.1	Introduction
1.2	Applicability
1.3	Bilateral Agreements, Construction Agreements and Mandatory Services Agreements
1.4	Connect and Manage Arrangements
1.5	OTSDUW arrangements
1.6	Categories of Use Without Bilateral Agreements
1.7	Bella Application
1.8	Authority's Right to Determine in Respect of a Bella

### **CUSC - SECTION 1**

# APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS AND RELATED AGREEMENTS STRUCTURE

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1.1 The CUSC is divided into different sections, including sections dealing specifically with Connection to and Use of System, the provision of Balancing Services, Interconnectors and other sections of more general application.
- 1.1.2 Compliance with the various sections by a **User** is dependent on the nature of that **User's** connection and/or use in any given instance. A **User** may be party to the **CUSC** in a number of different categories.
- 1.1.3 This Section also deals with the requirement for a **User** to enter into **Bilateral Agreements**, **Construction Agreements** and **Mandatory Services Agreements**.
- 1.1.4 The CUSC and the proforma Bilateral Agreements set out as Exhibits 1, 2 and 5 of Schedule 2 are drafted to reflect the standard terms in relation to The Company's charges (an indicative price agreement). Where a User chooses to have a different charging option, where provided for in the Charging Statements current at the time of application for the relevant Bilateral Agreement, that Bilateral Agreement will provide for the specific terms relating to the charging option and for the relevant paragraphs of Section 2 to apply (or be disapplied) subject to those specific terms. This may lead to the areas covered by the relevant Bilateral Agreement being wider in certain circumstances.

### 1.2 APPLICABILITY

- 1.2.1 Each **User** is required to comply with the various Sections of the **CUSC** as provided for in this Section 1. Each Section may contain further detail in relation to particular categories of connection and/or use.
- 1.2.2 The different categories of connection and/or use reflect the types of utilisation which can exist. For example a **User** could have a directly connected **Power Station** and also be acting as a **Supplier**. In that case that **User** will need to comply in relation to two categories of connection and/or use, and its obligations in relation to each will differ.
- 1.2.3 Section 1, Sections 5 to 8 and 11 of the **CUSC** apply to all categories of connection and/or use, and therefore should be

Page 2 of 10

complied with by all **Users**, subject as specifically provided in those Sections. Section 4 of the **CUSC** applies to **Users** who provide **Balancing Services** to **The Company**, and contains its own provisions on applicability to such **Users**.

1.2.4 In relation to Sections 2, 3, 9 and 15 the following table sets out the applicability of those Sections in addition to those Sections referred to in Paragraph 1.2.3:

	Categories	Applicable Sections
1.	Power Station directly connected to the GB Transmission System	2 and 3 and 15
2.	Non-Embedded Customer Site	2 only
3.	Distribution System directly connected to the GB Transmission System	2 only and, where a Construction Agreement is associated with Distributed Generation, 15
4.	Suppliers	3 only
5.	Embedded Power Station except those which are the subject of a BELLA	3 only and, where the subject of a <b>BEGA</b> , 15
6.	Small Power Station Trading Parties	3 only
7.	Interconnector User	9 Part II only
8.	Interconnector Error Administrator	9 Part II only
9.	Interconnector Owner	9 Part I only
10.	Distribution Interconnector Owner	3 Only
11.	Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations whose Boundary Point Metering System is either SMRS registered or is registered in CMRS by a User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit registered in CMRS	15 only
<u>12.</u>	Relevant Embedded Medium Power Stations and Relevant Embedded Small Power Stations with an Associated DNO Construction Agreement.	15 only

Page 3 of 10

**Users**, when making a **Connection Application** or **Use of System Application** (in each case in the form of the relevant exhibit), should identify the category for which they are applying.

- 1.2.5 Each Bilateral Agreement, Use of System Supply Confirmation Notice or Use of System Interconnector Confirmation Notice, will set out the category of connection and/or use to which it relates.
- 1.2.6 Where a Paragraph states a category of connection and/or use, or type of User, to which that Paragraph (or part of that Paragraph) applies, the application of that Paragraph (or part of Paragraph) shall be limited to the User in relation to that category of connection and/or use, or type of User, described.
- 1.2.7 Where a Paragraph does not state a category of connection and/or use, or type of **User**, to which that Paragraph (or some part of that Paragraph) applies, that Paragraph (or part of the Paragraph) shall apply to all types of **Users** and categories of connection and/or use.
- 1.2.8 Where a Paragraph is stated "as between The Company and that User", rights and obligations under that Paragraph shall arise only between The Company and each User individually to whom that Paragraph applies. Accordingly, no User shall enjoy any rights nor incur any obligations against any other User pursuant to the terms of any such Paragraph.
- 1.2.9 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Code, where a User owns or operates an Exemptable Embedded Large Power Station which is Embedded in part of a Distribution System or the System of any other User where and to the extent that such part of the system in which the Exemptable Embedded Large Power Station is Embedded is not directly or indirectly connected to the GB Transmission System, that User need not comply with paragraphs 1.3, 1.7, 6.3.6 and 6.3.7 in respect of that Exemptable Embedded Large Power Station.

# 1.3 BILATERAL AGREEMENTS, CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENTS AND MANDATORY SERVICES AGREEMENTS

### 1.3.1 Bilateral Agreements

(a) Each **User** in respect of each category of connection and/or use with a direct connection to the **GB Transmission System** shall enter into and comply with a **Bilateral Connection Agreement** in relation to such connection and/or use as identified in Paragraph 1.3.1(d).

Page 4 of 10

- (b) Each User in respect of each category of connection and/or use with an Embedded Power Station (except those which are the subject of a BELLA) and/or in relation to a Small Power Station Trading Party and/or a Distribution Interconnector shall enter into and comply with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement in relation to such use as identified in Paragraph 1.3.1(d).
- (c) Each User in respect of its Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station whose Boundary Point Metering System is registered in SMRS or is registered in CMRS by another User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit registered in CMRS shall enter into and comply with a BELLA as identified in Paragraph 1.3.1(e).

Deleted: d

- (d) Each Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station where there is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement shall enter into and comply with a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement as identified in Paragraph 1.3.1(e).
- (e) Exhibits 1, 2, 5 and 7 in Schedule 2 to the CUSC contain the forms of Bilateral Agreements contemplated to be entered into pursuant to this Paragraph 1.3, being:

Deleted: 5

- (i) Exhibit 1 Bilateral Connection Agreement: direct connection to the GB Transmission System (Power Station directly connected to the GB Transmission System, Distribution System directly connected to the GB Transmission System, Non-Embedded Customer Site and/or Interconnector);
- (ii) Exhibit 2 Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement: embedded use of system (Embedded Power Station (except those which are the subject of a BELLA) and/or in relation to a Small Power Station Trading Party and/or Distribution Interconnector);
- (iii) Exhibit 5 **BELLA**: provisions associated with such **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** who have no rights and obligations under Section 3 of the **CUSC**:

Deleted: .

Page 5 of 10

# (iv) Exhibit 7– Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement.

### 1.3.2 Construction Agreements

Each User who wishes to construct or modify a direct connection to the GB Transmission System or commence or modify use by his Embedded Power Station or Distribution Interconnector, or any Distributor who wishes to connect a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or Relevant Embedded Small Power Station to his system shall enter into and comply with a Construction Agreement in respect of any construction works required as a result of that connection or Modification, together with a Bilateral Agreement as identified in Paragraph 1.3.1 or, as appropriate, an agreement to vary such Bilateral Agreement. In any case under the OTSDUW Arrangements, paragraph 1.5 applies to such Construction Agreement.

### 1.3.3 <u>Mandatory Services Agreements</u>

- (a) The Company and each User if a Generator shall, as between The Company and that User, in respect of the Generating Units, DC Converters and Power Park Modules from which that User is required to provide the Mandatory Ancillary Services in accordance with the Grid Code, enter into and comply with a Mandatory Services Agreement where applicable in accordance with Paragraph 1.3.3(b) in a form to be agreed between The Company and that User but based substantially on the form set out in Exhibit 4 in Schedule 2 (with necessary changes to enable the operation of those provisions, and those in Section 4 and Schedule 3 where the Generating Units, DC Converters or Power Park Modules (as the case may be) are not registered as BM Unit(s)).
- (b) Each User and The Company shall, as between The Company and that User, not later than 6 months (or such lesser time as may be agreed) prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, have entered into a Mandatory Services Agreement providing for payment for Mandatory Ancillary Services to be supplied by the User to The Company. In the event of a Mandatory Services Agreement not having been entered into by the said date, either party shall be entitled to initiate the procedure for resolution of the issue as an Other

Page 6 of 10

Dispute in accordance with Paragraph 7.4 to settle the terms of the said Mandatory Services Agreement. The Company shall not Energise the User's Equipment or in the case of an Embedded Power Station issue an Operational Notification until the said Mandatory Services Agreement shall have been entered into by both parties.

### 1.3.4 General Provisions

- (a) Bilateral Agreements and Construction Agreements which are entered into between The Company and Users shall be in or substantially in the relevant exhibited form of Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement unless the parties thereto agree otherwise.
- (b) Each and every Bilateral Agreement, Mandatory Services Agreement and Construction Agreement entered into by a User and in force from time to time shall constitute a separate agreement governed by the terms of the CUSC and will be read and construed accordingly. For the avoidance of doubt no User shall enjoy any rights nor incur any obligations against any other User pursuant to the terms of any Bilateral Agreement, Mandatory Services Agreement or Construction Agreement.

### 1.4 CONNECT AND MANAGE ARRANGEMENTS

- 1.4.1 Any **Offer** or **Modification Offer** made to an **Applicant** or **User** in the category of:
  - (a) a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**; or
  - (b) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or a Bilateral Embedded Licence Exemptable Large Power Station Agreement; or
  - (c) where such Offer or Modification Offer is associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System,

shall be offered on the basis of the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

### 1.4.2 Transitional Arrangements

Page 7 of 10

The Company shall as soon as reasonably practical after the Connect and Manage Implementation Date and in any event by the end of the Connect and Manage Transition issue:

- (a) a revised Offer on the basis of the Connect and Manage Arrangements as regards any Offer issued but not accepted pursuant to the Interim Connect and Management Arrangements
- (b) an offer to vary each Existing ICM Construction Agreement such that it is in a form and on terms consistent with a Construction Agreement entered into on the basis of the Connect and Manage Arrangements; and/or
- (c) a Modification Offer as regards any Bilateral Agreement entered into on the basis of the Interim Connect and Manage Arrangements which would require amendments in order to comply with the Connect and Management Arrangements,

in each case on terms no less advantageous than those contained in offers made or agreements entered into **pursuant** to the **Interim Connect and Manage Arrangements.** The **Applicant** or **User** (as appropriate) shall be entitled to accept such a proposal or continue with its existing arrangements.

### 1.5 OTSDUW ARRANGEMENTS

- 1.5.1 Any Offer or Modification Offer made to an Applicant in respect of a New Connection Site located in Offshore Waters shall, unless the Applicant indicates otherwise, be made on the assumption that the User (following agreement with The Company) will undertake Offshore Transmission System Development User Works (including construction and installation). For the avoidance of doubt, this shall not prevent the Applicant and The Company from agreeing (prior to signing the Construction Agreement) that the scope of OTSDUW will be narrower than that set out in the Offer or that OTSDUW will not be undertaken by the User.
- 1.5.2 Provisions of the CUSC which apply in relation to OTSDUW and OTSUA, and/or a Transmission Interface Site, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the OTSUA Transfer Time, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior noncompliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the CUSC applying in relation to the relevant Offshore Transmission System and/or Connection Site.

Page 8 of 10

### 1.6 CATEGORIES OF USE WITHOUT BILATERAL AGREEMENTS

1.6.1 Three categories of use of the **GB Transmission System** do not require a **Bilateral Agreement** to be entered into as all the relevant provisions are included in the **CUSC** itself. These relate to **Suppliers, Interconnector Users** and **Interconnector Error Administrators** who in those categories of connection and/or use have no physical presence on the system. Further provisions on this are contained in Section 3 and Section 9 Part II.

#### 1.7 BELLA APPLICATION

- 1.7.1 A User in respect of its Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station whose Boundary Point Metering System is registered in SMRS (or who intends to so register) or in CMRS by a User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit registered in CMRS (or who intends to so register), shall complete and submit to The Company a BELLA Application and comply with the terms thereof.
- 1.7.2 The Company shall make a BELLA Offer to that User as soon as practicable after receipt of the BELLA Application and (save where the Authority consents to a longer period) in any event not more than 3 months after receipt by The Company of the effective BELLA Application. The BELLA Offer shall be in the form of a BELLA.
- 1.7.3 The BELLA Offer shall remain open for acceptance for 3 months from its receipt by that User unless either that User or The Company makes an application to the Authority under Paragraph 1.7 of the CUSC, in which event the BELLA Offer shall remain open for acceptance until 14 days after any determination by the Authority pursuant to such application.
- 1.7.4 Upon acceptance of the BELLA Offer (as offered by The Company or determined by the Authority) by the User and execution by The Company, the User's rights and obligations pursuant thereto shall commence in accordance with its terms. Such rights and obligations shall continue until the BELLA is terminated.
- 1.7.5 A **User** who is required by this Paragraph 1.7 to submit a **BELLA Application** shall not energise or operate its **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** until it has entered into a **BELLA** with **The Company** and until **The Company** has issued the **User** with an **Operational Notification** in accordance with the terms of the **BELLA**.

Page 9 of 10

### 1.8 AUTHORITY'S RIGHT TO DETERMINE IN RESPECT OF A BELLA

- 1.8.1 If, after a period which appears to the Authority to be reasonable for the purpose, The Company or the User have failed to enter into a BELLA in respect of the Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station either The Company or the User may apply to the Authority for the Authority to settle any terms of the BELLA Offer in dispute.
- 1.8.2 Upon such application, the Authority, pursuant to section 7 (3) (c) of the Act, may settle any terms in dispute between The Company and the User in respect of such BELLA in such manner as appears to the Authority to be reasonable having (in so far as relevant) regard in particular to the following considerations:
  - (a) that the performance by The Company of its obligations under the BELLA should not cause it to be in breach of those provisions referred to at paragraph 5 of Standard Condition C8 of the Transmission Licence:
  - (b) that any methods by which **The Company's** transmission system is connected to any other **System** for the transmission or distribution of electricity accord (insofar as applicable to **The Company**) with the **Grid Code**, the **STC** and the **Distribution Code**;
  - (c) that the terms and conditions of the **BELLA** so settled by the **Authority** and of any other agreements entered into by **The Company** pursuant to Paragraph 1.7 should be in as similar a form as is practicable.
- 1.8.3 Where the **Authority** settles any terms in dispute, the **User** and **The Company** shall forthwith enter into the **BELLA** as settled.
- 1.8.4 If either the User or The Company proposes to vary the terms of the BELLA in a manner provided for under such agreement, the Authority may, at the request of The Company or the User, settle any dispute relating to such variation in such manner as appears to the Authority to be reasonable.

### **END OF SECTION 1**

# Changes to CUSC Section 5 (Events of Default, Deenergisation and Disconnection)

Amend CUSC Paragaph 5.4.6 and CUSC Paragarapgh 5.4.7 as follows

### 5.4.6 Specific Events of Default

### **Events of Default**

- 5.4.6.1 Any of the following events shall constitute an **Event of Default**:
  - (a) If the breach which led to any **Deenergisation** pursuant to this Paragraph 5.4 remains unremedied at the expiry of at least 6 months after the date of such **Deenergisation**, **The Company** may declare by notice in writing to the **User** that such breach has become an **Event of Default** provided that:
    - (i) all disputes arising out of the subject-matter of this Paragraph 5.4 which are referred to the **Dispute Resolution Procedure** have been finally determined in favour of **The Company**; and
    - (ii) any reference to the **Authority** pursuant to Paragraph 5.4.5(b) hereof has then been finally determined in favour of **The Company** or any terms settled pursuant to such procedure have not been accepted by the **User**.
  - (b) If any or all of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 has or have occurred.

### <u>Security Event of Default - User Meets The Company</u> Credit Rating

- 5.4.6.2 In the case where a **User** meets **The Company Credit**Rating on signing a **Bilateral Agreement** any of the following events shall constitute an **Event of Default:**-
  - (a) If the **User** fails to provide or procure that there is provided to **The Company** within the requisite time any relevant security satisfactory

**Deleted: Connection** 

v1.10 – 24 January 2013

5-2

to **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.2(c) or Section 15 of the **CUSC**.

Deleted: 14

(b) If having provided security satisfactory to **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 and

Paragraph 5.4.6.2(c) or Section 15 of the **CUSC**:

Deleted: 14

- (i) the **User** or any shareholder (whether direct or indirect) of the **User** or any other party who may at any time be providing security to **The Company** pursuant to the requirements of the **CUSC** (or the relevant **Bilateral Connection Agreement**) takes any action whether by way of proceedings or otherwise designed or calculated to prevent, restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount so secured whether or not there shall be a dispute between the parties;
- (ii) any party who may at any time be providing security to **The Company** pursuant to the provisions of the **CUSC** (or the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) fails to pay to **The Company** any sum demanded pursuant thereto.

**Deleted: Connection** 

(c) (i) There is a material adverse change in the financial condition of the User such as to give The Company reasonable grounds for concluding that there is a substantial probability that the User will default in the payment of any sums due or to become due to The Company within the next following period of 12 months, in terms of or on termination of the relevant Bilateral Agreements; or

Deleted: Connection

(ii) an event of default has occurred under any banking arrangements (as may be more particularly described in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) (an event of default being for these purposes anything defined as such in such banking arrangements) put in place by the **User** in connection with a

**Deleted: Connection** 

project for which security under this **CUSC** is required by **The Company** and as a result the banks who are party to such banking arrangement have taken steps to declare the principal of the advances under such arrangement immediately due and payable; or

(iii) any other indebtedness of the User for the repayment of borrowed money (in a principal outstanding amount of not less than £1,000,000 (pounds sterling one million) or such greater figure specified in any Bilateral Agreement) has become due and payable prior to the stated date of maturity thereof by reason of any default or breach on the part of the User and the amount in question has not been paid by the User or re-financed by the User within a period of 28 days following the date upon which it was so declared due and payable,

and in any of (i) or (ii) or (iii) the **User** fails, within a period of 7 (seven) days following the date on which **The Company** gives the **User** notice in writing of one or other of the above events occurring to provide **The Company** with such security as **The Company** shall require to cover the **User's** payment obligations to **The Company** arising in the event of or which have arisen prior to termination of the relevant **BilateralAgreement** and which arise under the **CUSC**. The security to be provided shall be in a form satisfactory to **The** 

**Company** in accordance with its then current policy and procedures and in such amount as **The Company** shall

specify to the **User** in the aforesaid notice.

Provided that (in relation to Paragraphs (i) or (ii) or (iii) above) if at any time after the putting in place of security under this Paragraph the User shall produce to The Company evidence to The Company's reasonable satisfaction that there is not a substantial probability of the User not being able to make payment to The Company of such sums within the next following period of twelve (12) months, The Company shall not require the User to provide the aforesaid security and shall release any such security then in place. This waiver is without prejudice to The Company's right to require security at any time thereafter in the event of any of the

**Deleted: Connection** 

**Deleted: Connection** 

circumstances set out in Paragraph (i) and/or (ii) and/or (iii) subsequently occurring.

<u>Security Event of Default - User Does Not Meet The</u> Company Credit Rating

5.4.6.3 In the case where a User does not meet The Company Credit Rating on signing a Bilateral Agreement any of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default:-

Deleted: Connection

(a) (i) There is a material adverse change in the financial condition of the User such as to give The Company reasonable grounds for concluding that there is a substantial probability that the User will default in the payment of any unsecured sums due or to become due to The Company within the next period of 12 months, in terms of or on termination of the relevant Bilateral Agreements; or

**Deleted: Connection** 

**Deleted: Connection** 

(ii) an event of default has occurred under any banking arrangements (as may be more particularly described in the relevant Bilateral Agreement), (an event of default being for these purposes anything defined as such in such banking arrangements) put in place by the User in connection with a project for which security under this CUSC is required by The Company and as a result the banks who are party to such banking arrangement have taken steps to declare the principal of the advances under such arrangement immediately due and payable; or

(iii) any other indebtedness of the **User** for the repayment of borrowed money (in a principal outstanding amount of not less than £1,000,000 (pounds sterling one million) or such greater amount specified in any **Bilateral Agreement**) has become due and payable prior to the stated date of maturity thereof by reason of any default or breach on the part of the **User** and the amount in question has not been paid by the **User** 

Deleted: Connection

or refinanced by the **User** within a period of 28 days following the date upon which it was so declared due and payable.

And in any one of (i) or (ii) or (iii) the User fails:-

- within a period of 14 (fourteen) days (aa) following the date on which The Company gives notice of such circumstances to provide to The Company a cash deposit in a Bank Account, a Performance Bond or a Letter of Credit in favour of The Company and Valid at least up to the last day of the Financial Year in which the event occurs for such amount representing The Company's reasonable estimate of all unsecured sums to become due to The Company in the period up to the end of the Financial Year in which the event occurs such sum to be specified in the said notice; or
- (bb) to subsequently provide such cash deposit or renew such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit (or such renewed **Performance Bond** or **Letter** Credit provided under paragraph) not less than 45 days prior to its stated expiry date for such amount representing The Company's reasonable estimate of the unsecured sums to become due to The Company in the next following Financial Year valid at least up to the last day of the next following Financial Year and to continue the provision of cash deposit, a Performance Bond or Letter of Credit in a similar manner, to such estimate of unsecured sums.

Provided that regarding any one of (i) or (ii) or (iii) if at any time after the putting in place of security under this Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) the **User** shall provide to **The Company** evidence to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction that there is not a substantial probability of the **User** being unable to make payment to **The** 

Company of any unsecured sums within the next following period of twelve (12) months, The Company shall not require the User to provide the aforesaid security and shall release any such security then in place. This waiver is without prejudice to The Company's right to require security at any time thereafter in the event of any of the circumstances set out in paragraph (i) and/or (ii) and/or (iii) in this Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) subsequently occurring.

- (b) If the **User** fails to provide or procure that there is provided to **The Company** or at any time fails to maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect the relevant security arrangement required under Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) or <u>Section 15</u> to renew or revise such security or to substitute any security with the required replacement security or to maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect any such renewed, revised or substituted security as so required or if the **User** is otherwise in breach of any of its obligations under Paragraph 2.22.
- (c) If the **User** or any shareholder (whether direct or indirect) of the **User** takes any action whether by way of proceedings or otherwise designed or calculated to prevent restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount so secured or seeks or permits or assists others to do so, whether or not there shall be a dispute between the parties.
- (d) If any party who may at any time be providing or holding security in favour of **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) or Section 15 fails to pay **The Company** any sum demanded in any **Notice of Drawing** pursuant thereto.

### 5.4.7 Specific Event of Default Disconnection

Once **The Company** has given a valid notice of an event of default pursuant to Paragraph 5.4.6 provided that the **Event of Default** is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to that **User** whereupon the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** or right to use the system shall terminate and:

(a) The Company shall in relation to such an Event of **Default** of a **User** in relation to a **Connection Site**:

- (i) **Disconnect** all the **User's Equipment** at the **Connection Site**; and
- (ii) the **User** concerned shall remove any of the **User's Equipment**:
- (aa) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, on The Company's or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, on the Relevant Transmission Licensee's land (as appropriate) within six (6) months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the relevant User;
- (bb) in the case of Connection Sites Offshore, on or adjacent to the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Offshore Platform within a period agreed between the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee; and
- (iii) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any of the Transmission Connection Assets on the land of the User concerned within 6 months or such longer period as may be agreed between the User and The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate); and,
- (iv) in the case of Connection Sites Offshore, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes any of the Transmission Connection Assets on or adjacent to the User's Offshore Platform within a period agreed between the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee.

Such **User** shall (notwithstanding any longer time for payment which but for such termination the **User** may have for payment pursuant to the **CUSC** or the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) within 14 days from the date of termination pay to **The Company** all amounts due and owing on the date of such termination and be liable to pay to **The Company Termination Amounts** applicable to the **Connection Site** and, in the case of

a **User** in the category of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** the **Cancellation Charge**, such payments to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice(s) in respect thereof;

- (b) (i) The Company shall request the owner of any Distribution System to which the User is connected to Disconnect all the User's Equipment or equipment for which the User is responsible (as defined in Section K of the Balancing and Settlement Code) at the site of connection;
  - (ii) The Company shall in relation to such an event of default of a User acting as a Supplier request the owner of the Distribution System to which any of that User's Customer's are connected to Disconnect such User's Customer's:
  - (iii) The Company shall in relation to such an Event of Default of a User acting as an Interconnector User or Interconnector Error Administrator request the relevant Interconnector Owner to cease or procure the cessation of the transfer of power across the Interconnector by or on behalf of that Interconnector User; and

the User shall be obliged to pay to The Company forthwith the Use of System Charges due under the CUSC or the relevant Bilateral Agreement up to the end of the Financial Year in which Termination occurs and, in the case of a User with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement the Cancellation Charge.

### **Changes to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions)**

1. Amend CUSC Paragraph 6.5.1 to Paragraph 6.5.5 as follows

# 6.5 OBLIGATIONS OF USERS WHO OWN OR OPERATE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

6.5.1

- (a) Any User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall not Energise the connection between a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station and its Distribution System nor permit the use of its Distribution System by the same until:
  - (i) The Company has confirmed to the User that those works set out in the relevant Construction Agreement have been completed,
  - (ii) the User has confirmed to The Company that the requirements of the Grid Code which relate to the Power Station and any additional Site Specific Requirements, as set out in the User's Bilateral Agreement have been complied with, and
  - (iii)the process in Paragraph 6.5.5 has been completed to **The Company**'s reasonable satisfaction.

Any **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** shall not **Energise** the connection between an Embedded Medium Power Station (other than a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station, where the provisions above shall apply) or an Embedded Small Power Station (other than a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station, where the provisions above shall apply) which is the subject of a Bilateral Agreement and its Distribution System nor permit the use of its **Distribution System** by the same until The Company has confirmed to the User who owns or operates the relevant Distribution System that the person owning or operating the plant has where required completed the Use of System Application (Generators) and has entered into a Bilateral **Embedded Generation Agreement** in the appropriate form with **The Company**.

Any User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall not Energise the connection between a Large Power Station (other than an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station where the provisions of Paragraph 6.5.1(b) and (c) apply) and its Distribution System nor permit the use of its Distribution System by the same until the person owning or operating the Large Power Station has entered into a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement in the appropriate form with The Company and (if such person is not already a party to CUSC) has entered into an Accession Agreement.

- Any **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** (b) shall not Energise the connection between any Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station and its **Distribution System** nor permit the use of its Distribution System by the same until the person who owns or operates the relevant Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station has (if such person is not already a party to the CUSC) entered into an Accession Agreement, and until The Company has confirmed to User that any **Transmission** ReinforcementConstruction Works associated with the Embedded Exemptible Large Power Station listed in the relevant Construction Agreement have been completed.
- (c) Without prejudice to Paragraph 6.5.1(b), any **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** shall use its best endeavours to procure that any person who owns or operates an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** and with whom the **User** has an agreement for connection to or use of the **User's Distribution System** shall (if such person is not already a party to the **CUSC**) enter into an **Accession Agreement**.
- (d) Sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) do not apply to any User who owns or operates a Distribution System in relation to an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station which is Embedded in a part of the User's Distribution System that is not directly or indirectly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System in respect of that Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station.
- 6.5.2 Any User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall not Energise the connection between any Customer of another Authorised Electricity Operator connected to such Distribution System if the Authorised Electricity Operator is

responsible for **Demand** (**Active Power**) being supplied to such **Customer** pursuant to the **Balancing and Settlement Code** unless such **Authorised Electricity Operator** has first submitted a **Use of System Application**, has received a **Use of System Offer Notice** which has been accepted by the **User**, and (if the **Authorised Electricity Operator** is not already a party to the **CUSC Framework Agreement**) has become a party to the **CUSC Framework Agreement**.

- 6.5.3 The Company shall notify the relevant owner or operator of the Distribution System in writing as soon as the conditions set out in Paragraph 6.5.1 and Paragraph 6.5.2 have been satisfied in any particular case together with, if appropriate, a copy of any list provided under Paragraph 3.5. The Company undertakes to each CUSC Party that, for so long as it is the case, The Company shall from time to time forthwith upon receipt of any written request from that CUSC Party to do so, confirm in writing to any person specified in such request that that CUSC Party is a party to the CUSC Framework Agreement and any Bilateral Agreement specified in such request.
- 6.5.4 Each owner or operator of a **Distribution System** shall De-energise the connection equipment of any such User the subject of Paragraph 6.5.1 or Customer the subject of Paragraph 6.5.2 as soon as reasonably practicable following the instruction of The Company in accordance with the terms of the CUSC. The Company shall reimburse such owner or operator any expense incurred in relation to such act of **De-energisation**, if any, and shall indemnify such owner or operator against any liability, loss or damage suffered by it as a result of such **De-energisation**. Details of any circumstances likely to lead to such a **De-energisation** shall be notified promptly by **The Company** to the said owner or operator. The owner or operator of a **Distribution System** shall promptly notify The Company when the connection equipment of any **User** or **Customer** the subject of Paragraph 6.5.1 or 6.5.2 is De-energised or Disconnected from its Distribution System or ceases to use its **Distribution System** as the case may be following the instruction of The Company in accordance with the terms of the CUSC.

### 6.5.5 Statement of Works

- 6.5.5.1 Any User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall as soon as reasonably practicable upon receipt of a request for a connection to and / or for the use of that User's Distribution System from a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station submit to The Company a Request for a Statement of Works. Such a submission by a User who owns or operates a Distribution System of a Request for a Statement of Works will be substantially in the form of Exhibit U.
- 6.5.5.2 The Request for a Statement of Works must include the Technical Information in respect of such Power Station and its proposed date of connection to and / or for the use of the Distribution System.
- 6.5.5.3 The Company will within 28 days of the submission of a Request for a Statement of Works respond in writing to the User who owns or operates a Distribution System with a Statement of Works substantially in the form of Exhibit V. The User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall forward such Statement of Works to the Power Station as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 6.5.5.4 The User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall have 90 Business Days from such notification under Paragraph 6.5.5.3 to return to The Company a completed and signed Confirmation of Project Progression, in the form attached to the Statement of Works together with the appropriate fee. The User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall forward a copy of such Confirmation of Project Progression to the Power Station as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 6.5.5.5 The Confirmation of Project Progression together with the information included in the Request for a Statement of Works, and any further details as may be required by The Company shall be deemed to be a Modification Application for the purposes of the Charging Statements and Paragraphs 1.3.2, 6.9.2, 6.9.4 and 6.10 of the CUSC which shall apply thereto.
- 6.5.5.6 Where **The Company** believes the **Power Station** has no significant impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** (for avoidance of doubt, such significant impact involves either party in an expenditure of more than £10,000) or the **Statement of Works** indicates that no works are required nor any **Site Specific Requirements** are necessary, the

- **Statement of Works** completes the process required for in respect of the **Request for a Statement of Works** for the purposes of Paragraph 6.5.1(a)(i) and the **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** may **Energise** the connection of the **Power Station** or permit the use of its **Distribution System** by the **Power Station**.
- 6.5.5.7 Where The Company believes the Power Station has a significant impact on the National Electricity Transmission System (for avoidance of doubt, such significant impact involves either party in an expenditure of more than £10,000) and the **Statement of Works** indicates that works are required and/or Site Specific Requirements are necessary, should the User who owns or operates a Distribution System fail to return to **The Company** a signed and completed **Confirmation** of Project Progression (together with the appropriate fee) within 90 Business Days from such notification under Paragraph 6.5.5.3, the Request for a Statement of Works shall be deemed withdrawn and the **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** shall not energise the connection of nor permit the use of its Distribution System by the Power Station that was the subject of the Request for a Statement of Works in the manner described in the Request for a Statement of Works.
- 6.5.5.8 The User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall notify The Company in writing if the proposed date of connection or any other of the details included in or provided pursuant to the Request for a Statement of Works for such Power Station for which a Request for a Statement of Works has been submitted, changes and the User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall (except where The Company agrees in writing that a revised Statement of Works is not reasonably required) submit a revised Request for a Statement of Works
- 6.5.5.9 If **The Company** has notified the **User** that no works are required on the **National Electricity Transmission System** pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.5.3, **The Company** may notify the **User** in writing within 28 days of the submission of a **Request for a Statement of Works** that **Site Specific Requirements** are necessary at the site of connection of the **Power Station**. Any **Site Specific Requirements** notified to the **User** shall be incorporated through an agreement to vary the **Bilateral Agreement** between **The Company** and the **User** for the appropriate **Grid Supply Point** of such **User**.
- 6.5.5.10If **Site Specific Requirements** are necessary and a **Modification Application** has been submitted pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.5.4, then any such **Site Specific Requirements** shall be included in the **Modification Offer.**

6.5.5.11 The User shall notify The Company in writing if the proposed date of connection for such Power Station for which a Request for a Statement of Works has been submitted changes and shall submit a revised Request for a Statement of Works.

### 6.5.5.12The Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement

- 6.5.5.12.1The Modification Offer made by The Company in response to the deemed Modification Application made by the User pursuant to CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5 shall include a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and (except where they are already a CUSC Party) an Accession Agreement for each Relevant Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station that is the subject of the Statement of Works.
- Agreement and Accession Agreement to the Relevant

  Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant

  Embedded Medium Power Station and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that such Relevant

  Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant

  Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant

  Embedded Medium Power Station and/or Relevant

  Embedded Medium Power Station enters in to the Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and Accession Agreement such that the User can return these signed agreements with its acceptance of the Modification Offer.
- 2. Add the following as CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5A (Report on Distributed Generation) at end of CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5 and the Contenst Page for that Section 6 amended accordingly.

### 6.5.5A Report on Distributed Generation

Within one month of the end of a Financial Year, each User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall send a written report [(in a format specified by The Company)] to The Company in respect of Distributed Generation which is yet to connect to its Distribution System or which has been Energised during that Financial Year detailing the following information by reference to each category of Distributed Generation:

- (a) number of **Distribution Agreements** terminated;
- (b) any reduction in, as appropriate, **Developer Capacity** or **Transmission Entry Capacity**;
- (c) whether such termination or reduction occurred prior to (and

including) or after the **Key Consents in Place Date**.

**CUSC - SECTION 10** 

**NOT USED** 

**TRANSITION ISSUES** 

# **CONTENTS**

Part 1 CUSC MODIFICATION PROPOSAL 223 (ORIGINAL) TRANSITION

### <u> Part 1</u>

### **10.1 INTRODUCTION**

- 10.1.1 This Section 10 deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the approval and implementation of **CMP 223**.
- 10.1.2 CMP 223 affects (a) Users in the category of a Distribution

  System directly connected to the National Electricity

  Transmission System where there is an Associated DNO

  Construction Agreement and (b) User's in the category of an Embedded Power Station which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA and where there is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement and (c) Users in the category of a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station and where there is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement and references to User in this Section 10 shall be construed accordingly.
- 10.1.3 This Section sets out the arrangements such that by the CMP
  233 Transition Period End Date:
  - (a) Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements have been amended in line with the provisions introduced under CMP 223;
  - (b) Existing BELLAs and Existing BEGA Construction
    Agreements have been amended in line with the provisions introduced under CMP 223 and in respect of these Users any required security arrangements have been put in place for the start of the CMP 223 Security Period;
  - (c) Users in the category of a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station where there is an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement have entered into a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and any required security arrangements have been put in place for the start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

### 10.1.4 This Section 10 comprises:

- (a) this Introduction; and
  - (b) **CMP 223** transition issues.
- 10.1.5 The provisions of the Post CMP 223 CUSC shall be suspended (except as specifically provided for in this Section 10 and for enabling the doing of anything which may require to be done in relation to but in advance of the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date to achieve the objectives at 10.1.3) in respect of the

V1.4 - 31 March 2012

Users until the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date. Any termination of an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity which takes effect on or prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date shall therefore be dealt with, and the rights and obligations of The Company and the User to each other, shall be as provided for in the Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement.

### 10.1.6 In this Section 10:

- (a) the term "Applicants"; shall mean Users who apply for an offer of a type referred to in (k) during the CMP 223 Transition Period;
- (b) the term "CMP 223", shall mean CUSC

  Modification Proposal 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring Generation User Commitment);
- (c) the term "CMP 223 Implementation Date" shall mean the Implementation Date for CMP 223;
- (d) the term "CMP 223 Security Period" shall mean the Security Period immediately following the CMP 223 Transitional Period End Date;
- (e) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period End

  Date" shall mean the day before the day of the
  first Security Period which is not less than 6
  months from the CMP 223 Implementation
  Date;
- (f) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period" means
  the period from the CMP 223 Implementation
  Date ending on and including the CMP 223
  Transition Period End Date and is the period
  with which this Section 10 deals;
- (g) the term "Existing Associated DNO
  Construction Agreement", shall mean an
  Associated DNO Construction Agreement
  where the Construction Works will not be
  completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition
  Period End Date;

- (h) the term "Existing BEGA Construction

  Agreement", shall mean a Construction

  Agreement with a User who is party to a

  Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement
  where the Construction Works will not be
  completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition
  Period End Date;
- (i) the term "Existing BELLAs", shall mean a
  BELLA with a User where the Construction
  Works under the Associated DNO
  Construction Agreement will not be
  completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition
  Period End Date;
- (j) the term "Existing Relevant Embedded
  Power Stations", shall mean a Relevant
  Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant
  Embedded Medium Power Station which is
  the subject of an Associated DNO
  Construction Agreement where the
  Construction Works will not be completed
  prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End
  Date;
- (k) the term "New Applications", shall mean a

  Request for a Statement of Works or

  Modification Application associated with

  Distributed Generation or Use of System

  Application by a User or prospective User or a

  Modification Application to vary any such
  agreements made during the CMP 223

  Transition Period:
- (I) the term "Outstanding Applications", shall mean an offer of a type referred to in (k) where the application was made prior to the CMP 223 Implementation Date;
- (m) the term "Outstanding Offers", shall mean an offer of a type referred to in (k) where the application was made prior to the CMP 223 Implementation Date which has not been accepted at the CMP 223 Implementation Date but is still capable of being accepted...
- 10.1.7 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Section 10
  as to the time within which or the manner in which The
  Company or a User should perform its obligations under this

- Section 10, where **The Company** or a **User** is required to take any step or measure under this Section 10, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:
- (a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and
- (b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.

### **10.2 CMP 223 TRANSITION**

### **Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements**

- As at and from the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date each Associated DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement) shall be read as if amended in a manner consistent with the amendments introduced by CMP 223 and reflecting that the liability for the Cancellation Charge and security arrangements required in respect of this are now the obligations of Distributed Generation rather than the User.
- 10.2.2 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing Associated

  DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with
  developers of Relevant Embedded Power Stations) such that
  it is consistent at the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date
  with the amendments introduced by CMP 223 and reflecting
  that the liability for the Cancellation Charge and security
  arrangements required in respect of this are now the obligations
  of the developer rather than the User.
- 10.2.3 **The Company** shall make the offer referred to at Paragraph 10.2.2 to each **User** as soon as reasonably practicable after the **CMP 223 Implementation Date**.
- 10.2.4 If **The Company** and a **User** fail to agree changes to each of their **Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements** either such person may refer the matter to the **Authority** under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**.
- 10.2.5 In respect of each Existing Associated DNO Construction

  Agreement, a User shall as soon as practicable after [and in any event within [20 Business Days (or such later date as The Company shall agree) of] the CMP 223 Implementation Date

- confirm to **The Company** the name and address of each Developer of an **Existing Relevant Embedded Power Station**.
- 10.2.6 In a form consistent with that introduced by CMP 223 at CUSC

  Schedule 2 Exhibit 7 (Bilateral Cancellation Charge
  Agreement), with each offer to a User The Company shall include a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and, where not already a CUSC Party, a CUSC Accession

  Agreement for each developer notified to The Company under Paragraph 10.2.5.
- 10.2.7 In the event that a developer does not (a) enter into the Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and, where not already a CUSC Party, a CUSC Accession Agreement by the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date or (b) does not by the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date have any necessary security arrangement in place ready for the start of the CMP 223 Security Period the Associated DNO Construction Agreement shall terminate with immediate effect on the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date.

### **Existing BEGA Construction Agreements**

- 10.2.8 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing BEGA

  Construction Agreement such that it is consistent at the CMP

  223 Transition Period End Date with the amendments introduced by CMP 223.
- 10.2.9 The Company shall make the offer to each User as soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223 Implementation Date.
- 10.2.10 If **The Company** and a **User** fail to agree changes to each of their **Existing BEGA Construction Agreements** either such person may refer the matter to the **Authority** under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**.
- 10.2.11 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, the Cancellation

  Charge Statement sent in respect of an Existing BEGA

  Construction Agreement shall reflect the changes in liability
  and security regarding Attributable Works introduced by CMP

  223 in respect of such Users.

### **Existing BELLAs**

10.2.12 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing BELLA such that it is consistent at the CMP 223 Transition Period End

- <u>Date</u> with the amendments introduced by <u>CMP 223</u> to <u>CUSC</u> Schedule 2 Exhibit 5 (BELLA).
- 10.2.13 The Company shall make the offer to each User as soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223 Implementation Date.
- 10.2.14 If **The Company** and a **User** fail to agree changes to each of their **Existing BELLA** either such person may refer the matter to the **Authority** under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**.
- shall as soon as practicable and in any event not less than 75

  Business Days prior to the CMP 223 Security Period prepare
  and send to each User in respect of an Existing BELLA a

  Cancellation Charge Statement for the CMP 223 Security
  Period.
- 10.2.16 Each User with an Existing BELLA shall put security arrangements in place in accordance with CUSC Section 15 in respect of the Existing BELLA for the CMP 223 Security Period such security arrangements to be effective from the start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

### **Existing Relevant Embedded Power Stations**

- 10.2.17 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, The Company shall as soon as practicable and in any event not less than 75 Business Days prior to the CMP 223 Security Period prepare and send to each User in respect of a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement a Cancellation Charge Statement for the CMP 223 Security Period.
- 10.2.18 Each User with a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement shall put security arrangements in place in respect of the Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement for the CMP 223 Security Period in accordance with CUSC Section 15 with such security arrangements to be effective from the start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

### **Outstanding Applications and New Applications**

10.2.19 The Company shall make Offers such that prior to the CMP
223 Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security

and liability within the agreements are consistent with those under the Pre CMP 223 CUSC but such that on CMP 223 Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security and liability within the agreements are consistent with those under the Post CMP 223 CUSC and shall to the extent practicable make such Offers within the original or standard timescales.

**END OF SECTION 10** 

Changes to CUSC Section 11 (Interpretation and Definitions)

1. New definitions to be added at CUSC Section 11

"Associated DNO Construction Agreement"

a Construction Agreement between The Company and a User in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System in respect of works required on the National Electricity Transmission System as a consequence of the connection of Distributed Generation to the Distribution System;

"Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement"

an agreement between The Company and a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station in respect of the payment of and security arrangements required in respect of the Cancellation Charge, a form of which is set out in Exhibit 7 to Schedule 2;

2. Amends to definitions at CUSC Section 11

"Attributable Works"

those components of the Construction Works which are required (a) to connect a Power Station which is to be connected at a Connection Site to the nearest suitable MITS Node; or (b) in respect of an Embedded Power Station from the relevant Grid Supply Point to the nearest suitable MITS Node

(and in any case above where the Works include Construction Transmission substation that once constructed will become the MITS Node, the Attributable Works will include such Transmission substation) and which in relation to a particular User are as specified as appropriate, its Construction Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral **Cancellation Charge Agreement**;

"Bilateral Agreement"

in relation to a User, a Bilateral Connection Agreement or a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, or a BELLA or a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement between The Company and the User;

"Cancellation Charge"

the charge payable by certain Users in the of termination of a Bilateral event Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or Construction Agreement or BELLA or a **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** Associated Construction DNO Agreement or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or a reduction in Developer Capacity as calculated in accordance with the User Commitment Methodology;

"Developer Capacity"

the MW figure as specified as such by a User in a BELLA or in a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and in each case reflected in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement entered into between The Company and a User in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System as a consequence of a Request for a Statement of Works;

"Distributed Generation"

means for the purposes of the **Connect and Manage Arrangements**, Section 6 and Section 15 of the **CUSC**:

- (a) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement;
- (b) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Licence Exemptable Large Power Station Agreement;
- (c) a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station;
- (d) a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.

"Key Consents"

those Consents a User requires in respect of its Power Station project which are identified by The Company as key for the purposes of Part Three of the User Commitment Methodology and in relation to a particular User as defined in, as appropriate, its Construction Agreement, BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement;

"Trigger Date"

as identified by The Company in accordance with Part Two of the User Commitment Methodology and in relation to a particular User as defined in, as appropriate, its Construction Agreement, BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement;

# **CUSC SECTION 15**

# **USER COMMITMENT METHODOLOGY**

# **CONTENTS**

Part One Introduction

Part Two Calculation of Cancellation Charge

Part Three Calculation of Cancellation Charge Secured Amount and Credit

Requirements

Part Four Reconciliation of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

# PART ONE INTRODUCTION

- Where (a) a Construction Agreement and/or a Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or a BELLA or a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement between a User in respect of the categories specified below and The Company is terminated or (b) there is a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity by or in respect of such User or (c) there is a reduction in Developer Capacity in a Construction Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement prior to the Charging Date, such User shall pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge
- 2 The Cancellation Charge is payable by Users on termination of agreements with and reductions in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity in respect of Users in the categories of

calculated and applied in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15

- (a) a Power Station directly connected to the National Electricity

  Transmission System in respect of which there is a Bilateral Connection

  Agreement with The Company;
- (b) an Embedded Power Station in respect of which there is a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company;
- (c) Distributed Generation in respect of which there is a BELLA or Bilateral

  Cancellation Charge Agreement with The Company,
  and reference to User in this Section 15 shall be interpreted accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt this schedule does not apply to **Users** other than those described above.

For the avoidance of doubt in respect of Users in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity

Transmission System which has an Associated DNO Construction Agreement with The Company such Associated DNO Construction

Agreement will contain the necessary elements to enable (and information it in will be used for the purposes of) the calculation of the Cancellation Charge but it will not provide for payment of the Cancellation Charge. In such case the

Formatted: Tabs: 3.2 cm, Left + Not at 1.59 cm

Deleted: a

Deleted: tion System

Deleted: directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

Deleted: Construction Agreement

Deleted:

Deleted: associated with Distributed Generation

Deleted: case of

Deleted: (b)

Deleted: above where

Deleted: The Company

Deleted: associated

**Deleted:** with a **User** in the category of (c) above, the **Cancellation Charge** payable by a **User** in category (b) above

Deleted: will not include the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge component of the Cancellation Charge

Deleted: but

Cancellation Charge will be payable by the associated User in category (b) or (c) above.

**Deleted: Attributable Works** 

**Deleted:** component of the **Cancellation Charge** 

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of **Distributed Generation** (other than an **Embedded Power Station** which is the subject of a **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement**) the **Cancellation Charge** does not apply for reductions in **Developer Capacity** on or after the **Charging Date** or termination on or after the **Charging Date**.

Deleted: :¶

**Users** in the case of category (c) above; and¶

Deleted: ,¶

For information, for Users (other than Users in the categories to which this Section 15 applies and User's directly connected to the National Electricity

Transmission System with a Construction Agreement associated with

Distributed Generation) the liability for and security requirements in respect of

Final Sums, which are due on termination of a Construction Agreement are as set out in the Construction Agreement (and in the proforma attached at CUSC Schedule 2, Exhibit 3).

Deleted:

For the avoidance of doubt, in addition to the Cancellation Charge, Termination Amounts also apply in respect of Transmission Connection Assets.

**The Company** shall apply and calculate the **Cancellation Charge** in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15.

The Cancellation Charge is made up of a number of components: the "Pre Trigger Amount", "Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and "Wider Cancellation Charge" which apply at different stages.

- As provided for at Paragraph 3.5, the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be (at the User's election in accordance with Paragraph 7) on the basis of the Fixed Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.6) rather than the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.7).
- 5 This Section 15 also sets out in Part Three the level of, and arrangements for, security required in respect of the **Cancellation Charge**.

- The Company shall apply and calculate the Cancellation Charge Secured

  Amount in accordance with this Section 15 Part Three.
- 7 This Section 15 also sets out in Part Four the reconciliation process in respect of the **Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge**.
- **8** For reference a number of terms used in this Section 15 are defined within this Section 15.
- 9 For the purposes of this section 15, unless the context otherwise requires, reference to "Construction Agreement" shall include an "Associated DNO Construction Agreement".

Deleted: ¶

# PART TWO CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE

- **Deleted:** ——Page Break———¶
- **1.1** The **Cancellation Charge** payable shall be calculated in accordance with this Part Two of Section 15.
- **1.2** Value Added Tax will be payable on any **Cancellation Charge**.
- 2 Completion Date and Trigger Date
- 2.1 In making an Offer to a User (including the Offer of an Associated DNO Construction Agreement) The Company will consider the Construction Works and Construction Programme associated with that Offer and taking into account the nature and programming of the Construction Works and the Consents associated with this will identify dates in the Construction Agreement as the Completion Date.
- 2.2 The Trigger Date will be (a) the 1 April which is three Financial Years prior to the start of the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs or (b) where the Charging Date is less than three Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement, the date of the Construction Agreement (in which case the Financial Year in which such date falls is the relevant Financial Year within the Cancellation Charge Profile working back from the Charging Date).
- 2.3 The **Trigger Date** is the date from which the **Wider Cancellation Charge** applies and the date from which, in the case of the **Fixed Cancellation Charge**,

the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge rather than the Pre Trigger Amount applies. Prior to the Trigger Date, only the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge applies, or in case of the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount applies.

- 2.4 Changes to Construction Programme or Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity
  - 2.4.1 Where the Construction Programme or the Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity subsequently changes from that in the original Construction Agreement the following principles will apply in respect of reassessing the Trigger Date and the Cancellation Charge.
  - 2.4.2 Where such change is as a result of **The Company's** exercise of its rights under the **Construction Agreement** then:
    - (i) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which the Pre Trigger Amount applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new Trigger Date;
    - (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge (including the Cancellation Charge Profile) will be adjusted to reflect the revised date.
    - (iii) In the case of a Fixed Cancellation Charge, a change in the Attributable Works will not adjust the Cancellation Charge Profile unless the Completion Date has also changed in which case (ii) above will apply.
  - **2.4.3** Where a change is as a result of the **User's** request then, notwithstanding any change in the **Completion Date**;
    - (i) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which

- the **Pre Trigger Amount** applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new **Trigger Date**;
- (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will not be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge will not be adjusted downwards but will be held at that level and will increase from that level in line with any new Construction Programme.

Deleted: ¶
¶
¶
¶
¶

- 3 Calculation of Cancellation Charge
- 3.1 The Cancellation Charge is the charge due to The Company by a User on termination of a Construction Agreement, Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date and Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date.
- 3.2 This calculation of the **Cancellation Charge** is different:
  - (a) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date (the "Pre Trigger Amount" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.6.1 and 3.7);
  - (b) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date (the "Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.8);
  - (c) depending whether the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is a Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.7);

- (d) where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Disconnection occurs on or after the Charging Date (the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraph 3.8).
- 3.3 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

3.4 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge plus Wider Cancellation Charge

The following Paragraphs set out in detail the **Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** and **Wider Cancellation Charge** and Paragraph 3.7 sets out the above calculation by formula.

3.5 Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

The Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be either the Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.

3.6 Fixed Cancellation Charge

The calculation of the **Fixed Cancellation Charge** is different where the **Construction Agreement** is terminated or **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity** is reduced before ("**Pre Trigger Amount**") or on or after the **Trigger Date** ("**Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge**").

#### 3.6.1 Pre Trigger Amount

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Pre Trigger Amount calculated as a £/MW figure by reference to the Cancellation Charge Profile and derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.9 and set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7:

#### 3.6.2 Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge calculated as follows:

Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = (Attributable Works Cancellation Amount x MW Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity) x Cancellation Charge Profile

Where the **Attributable Works Cancellation Amount** results in a £/MW figure calculated as follows:

(Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost x (1 – Local Asset Reuse Factor) x Strategic Investment Factor x Distance Factor) x Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity

Where the Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost is the fair and reasonable estimate of the Attributable Works Capital Cost for each component within the Attributable Works and which is as set out in the

**Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Attributable Works** are as specified in Appendix MM of the **Construction Agreement** at the time of the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Local Asset Reuse Factor is the factor representing the potential for reuse of each component within the Attributable Works as set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Strategic Investment Factor is a factor calculated for each component within the Attributable Works as a ratio of the Transmission Entry Capacity and/or Developer Capacity sharing those Attributable Works against the secured capability of the Transmission assets and set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Distance Factor** is a factor calculated for each component within the **Attributable Works** as a ratio of distance to the nearest suitable MITS substation and distance to the MITS substation where the **Attributable Works** connect as set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6. This factor is only valid for components where distance is relevant i.e. cables and overhead lines.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 and set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

3.6.3 The Pre Trigger Amount and the Attributable Works Cancellation Amount (and the factors used in deriving this) and the Cancellation Charge Profile are fixed at the time an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7 and the Pre Trigger Amount and Attributable Works Cancellation Amount are not

subject to any further specific adjustment, reconciliation or credit should any of the **Transmission** assets resulting from the **Attributable Works** be reused or of benefit to other **Users**.

- 3.7 Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge
- 3.7.1 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is the Attributable Works Capital Cost in respect of each component within the Attributable Works at the time at which the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced including (a) fees, expenses and costs properly payable by The Company in respect of, or arising from the termination by The Company or any third party of any contract for or relating to the carrying out of any of the Attributable Works provided it is negotiated on an arms length basis (including any such arising under the STC) and (b) a sum equal to the reasonable costs of removing any Transmission Connection Assets and of making good the remaining Plant and Apparatus following such removal and (c) proper and reasonable expenses incurred and or paid or which The Company is legally bound to incur of pay in seeking Consents for the Attributable Works and (d) interest on any such amounts from the date they were paid by The Company to the date of The Company's invoice at 2% over Base Rate from time to time and for the time being provided that in each case The Company shall take into account the Local Asset Reuse Factor, the Strategic Investment Factor and the Distance Factor as calculated in paragraph 3.6.2, of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.
- 3.7.2 In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, on termination of the Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date, The Company shall be entitled to invoice the User for a sum equal to The Company's fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and so (a) in the case of termination, the User shall pay to The Company on account of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge a sum equal to the estimate of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge as shown in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the period in which the termination occurs and (b) in the case of a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity, a sum by reference to

the MW reduction based on the £/MW figure derived from the estimate of **Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** as shown in the **Cancellation Charge Statement** for the period in which the termination occurs. These will then be subject to reconciliation in accordance with this Section 15 Part Four.

#### 3.8 Wider Cancellation Charge

The **Wider Cancellation Charge** results in a £/MW charge calculated as follows:

**Zonal Unit Amount** x (MW of reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity**) x **Cancellation Charge Profile** 

The Zonal Unit Amount is a £/MW figure calculated by reference to the Generation Zone in which the Power Station is to be located as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement. It is calculated by reference to the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the Financial Year in which notice of reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is given and/or notice of Disconnection is given or, where in the case of an Event of Default where notice is not given, the Financial Year in which the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity or Disconnection occurs.

Where the Zonal Unit Amount = Load Related Boundary Capex apportioned to Boundaries by Boundary (LR) Level and Non Load Related Boundary Capex apportioned to Boundaries by Boundary (NLR) Level, summated and multiplied by Boundary Non Compliance Factors and then mapped to Generation Zones and divided by the Wider User Commitment Liability Base, excluding those Power Stations in respect of which a Construction Agreement has terminated or The Company has been notified of a reduction in the Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity or Disconnection within the period in question.

Where Load Related Boundary Capex is the capex required to increase capability in the network as determined by The Company for a given Financial Year, excluding any Attributable Works Capital Cost, multiplied by the User

Risk Factor and the Global Asset Reuse Factor, as set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where Non Load Related Boundary Capex is the capex required to maintain capability in the network as determined by The Company for a given Financial Year, excluding any Attributable Works Capital Cost, multiplied by the User Risk Factor and the Global Asset Reuse Factor, as set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where the **User Risk Factor** is the share of total risk between generation and consumers, set at 0.5.

Where the **Global Asset Reuse Factor** for a given **Financial Year** is as set out in the **Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement**.

Where the **Boundaries** are as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary** (LR) Level is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the increase in required capability on that **Boundary** over the forthcoming four year period, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary (NLR) Level** is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the available capability on that **Boundary** in the year in question, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary Non Compliance Factors** are the ratio between the available capability and required capability on each **Boundary** as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement**, capped at 100%.

Where Generation Zones are (a) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the termination or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or reduction in Developer Capacity occurs prior to the Charging Date (or where not so defined as set out in the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement) or (b) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the notice of Disconnection or

reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** occurs on or after the **Charging Date**.

Where the Wider User Commitment Liability Base is the total amount of generation in MW liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and the total amount of generation in MW which will become liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 or 3.11, as appropriate.

3.9 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Reduction in Developer Capacity x Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub>

#### Where:

- Transmission Entry Capacity /Developer Capacity expressed in MW.
- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement to the Trigger Date:
  - o up to the end of the first Financial Year (i.e. t=1), the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£1000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - Where t = 2, the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount₁ = (£2000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - Where t ≥ 3 up to Trigger Date,the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£3000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.

3.10 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date a User shall pay the Cancellation Charge calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = the sum of (a) Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and (b) Wider Cancellation Charge

(a) Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

#### Where:

- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works
   Cancellation Amount x MW reduction in Transmission Entry
   Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile;
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
  - o In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0), Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0,
  - In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75;
  - In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5; and
  - In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile, = 0. 25.

#### **AND**

(b) Wider Cancellation Charge

#### Where:

 Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero

- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
  - o In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0), Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0,
  - o In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75:
  - o In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5; and
  - In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.25.

# 3.11 Where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Notice of Disconnection is given on or after the Charging Date

The Cancellation Charge payable on notice of Disconnection and/or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date is calculated on a £/MW basis as follows by reference to the Zonal Unit Amount for the Financial Year in which the notice is given:

Cancellation Charge = Wider Cancellation Charge

# Where:

- Disconnection equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity to zero
- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount for year in which notice of disconnection or reduction is given x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t.
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years notice given from the date of notification to Disconnection or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity:
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=0) Cancellation Charge Profile = 1,
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75.
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year which is two Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=2), Wider Cancellation Charge = zero.

- 4 Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement
- 4.1 By not later than 31 January prior to the start of each **Financial Year The**Company will publish a statement showing:
  - (a) the Zonal Unit Amount by Generation Zone for that Financial Year:
  - (b) the Wider User Commitment Liability Base for that Financial Year:
  - (c) the Total TO Capex for that Financial Year (where the Total TO Capex is the forecast of the Load Related Boundary Capex and Non Load Related Boundary Capex for a given Financial Year, excluding the total Attributable Works Capital Cost);
  - (d) a forecast of the **Total TO Capex** for the following three **Financial Years**:
  - (e) the Global Asset Reuse Factor for that Financial Year;
  - (f) the Boundary Non Compliance Factors for that Financial Year;
  - (g) a forecast of the Zonal Unit Amount by Generation Zone for the following three Financial Years;
  - (h) the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date.
- 4.2 In the event that for any Financial Year it is proposed to change the Global Asset Reuse Factor or the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date from that set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the previous Financial Year, The Company shall not make such change without first consulting on the change (and its provision in electronic form on the Website and in electronic mails to CUSC Parties and such other persons who have supplied relevant details shall meet this requirement).
- 5. Statement of Cancellation Charge
- 5.1 With an Offer or a BELLA or a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement included with the Offer of an Associated DNO Construction Agreement The Company shall provide each User with an indicative profile of the estimated

spend in respect of the Attributable Works and a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge.

#### 5.2 Cancellation Charge Statement

- 5.2.1 The Company shall issue a Cancellation Charge Statement to a User showing the amount of the payment required or which may be required to be made by the User to The Company in respect of the Cancellation Charge prior to the Charging Date at the following times and in respect of the following periods:-
  - (i) Forthwith on and with effect from the signing of the Construction

    Agreement or the BELLA or the Bilateral Cancellation Charge

    Agreement, in respect of the period from and including the day of signing of the Construction Agreement until the next following 30 September or 31 March, whichever is the earlier; and thereafter
  - not less than 75 (seventy five) days (or if such day is not a **Business Day** the next following **Business Day**) prior to each 30 September and 31 March thereafter in respect of the period of six calendar months commencing on the immediately following 1 October or 1 April (as the case may be), until the earlier of either the termination of the relevant **Construction Agreement** or the **BELLA** or the **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** or the **Charging Date**.
- 5.3 If a User does not elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge (unless and until a User subsequently elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided for at Paragraph 7 or advises The Company that it does not wish to receive this) The Company shall provide a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge and an estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge with each Cancellation Charge Statement.
- 5.4 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge shall apply unless and until a User elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge in accordance with Paragraph 7.
- 5.5 Estimating the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, the Cancellation Charge Statement shall set out a fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge for the 6 month period and, for the project generally. In addition the 6 month estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge shall, for the purposes of assessing the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount, be prorated on a MW basis between those Users who share a component within the Attributable Works.

# 6 Electing for the Fixed Cancellation Charge

- 6.1 To elect for a the Fixed Cancellation Charge, a User must notify The Company to this effect by (a) returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge with its acceptance of the Construction Agreement or (b), where a User does not elect at that time, it can elect 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day the next following Business Day) prior to each 30 September or 31 March thereafter by returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided with the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement.
- Once a User has elected for the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount, Attributable Works Amount and Cancellation Charge Profile will then be fixed as that set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which such election was made and a User cannot revert to the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.

# 7 Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement

- 7.1 Where a User has to provide security in accordance with Part Three of this Section 15 the Cancellation Charge Statement shall be accompanied by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.
- 7.2 The Cancellation Charge Secured Amount shall be based on the highest level of Cancellation Charge due within the period covered by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.

# **PART THREE**

- 1. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT AND CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
- 2. Each User which has a Construction Agreement or a User with a BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement shall provide security in respect of each of its Construction Agreements or in the case of a User with a BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement the Associated DNO Construction Agreement for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount as applied and calculated in accordance with this Part Three of Section 15:
  - 2.1 in the case of a User which meets The Company Credit Rating at the date of, as appropriate, the Construction Agreement or the BELLA or the Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement in accordance with Paragraph 4; and
  - in the case of a **User** which does not meet **The Company Credit**Rating at the date of, as appropriate, the **Construction Agreement** o

    or the **BELLA** or the **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** r

    thereafter ceases to meet it, in accordance with Paragraph 5.

# 3. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT

- 3.1 Prior to the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is the Cancellation Charge as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period.
- 3.2 On or after the Trigger Date until the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is that percentage of the figure shown as the Cancellation Charge in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period determined as follows:

For Users in category (a) as per	
Section 15 Part One Paragraph 2	
Prior to (and including) the Key	the % for that Financial Year for Users of

Consents In Place Date	that category as set out in the Annual		
	Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.		
From the <b>Key Consents In Place</b>	the % for that <b>Financial Year</b> for <b>Users</b> of		
Date	that category as set out in the Annual		
	Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.		
For Users in categories (b) and (c)			
as per Section 15 Part One			
Paragraph 2			
Prior to (and including) the Key	the % for that Financial Year for		
Consents In Place Date	Distributed Generation of that category		
	as set out in the Annual Wider		
	Cancellation Charge Statement.		
From the Key Consents In Place	the % for that Financial Year for		
<u>Date</u>	Distributed Generation of that category		
	as set out in the Annual Wider		
	Cancellation Charge Statement.		

3.3 The User shall notify The Company once it considers that it has been granted the Key Consents. The Company shall respond as soon as practicable after such notification confirming that it is satisfied that this is the case or giving reasons why it is not so satisfied.

# 4. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER MEETS THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING

4.1 The User shall as soon as possible after entering into a Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and in any event no later than one (1) month after the date of the same confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating. Thereafter not less than 75 days before the 1 April and 1 October each year until 30 days after the Charging Date the User shall confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating (which in the case of a long term private credit rating shall be confirmed by Standard and Poor's or Moody's within

a period of 45 days prior to the date of confirmation). The **User** shall inform **The Company** in writing forthwith if it becomes aware of no longer meeting **The Company Credit Rating** or if it is or is likely to be put on credit watch or any similar credit surveillance procedure which may give **The Company** reasonable cause to believe that the **User** may not be able to sustain meeting **The Company Credit Rating** for at least 12 months.

- In the event that the User has elected to provide The Company with an indicative credit rating and The Company is of the reasonable opinion that the User has ceased to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.1 then The Company may require the User forthwith:
  - (i) to apply to Standard and Poor's and/or Moody's for a further indicative long term private credit rating; or
  - (ii) to confirm to **The Company** that it shall provide the security referred to in Paragraph 4.4 below.

#### **4.3** In the event of the **User**:

- (i) not meeting The Company Credit Rating; or
- (ii) having a credit rating below The Company Credit Rating; or
- (iii) not having obtained from Standard and Poor's or Moody's within 30 days of the written notification under Paragraph 4.2(i) above an indicative long term private credit rating,

or if The Company becomes aware that:

- (iv) the User ceases to meet The Company Credit Rating; or
- (v) the User is put on credit watch or other similar credit surveillance procedure as specified above which may give The Company reasonable cause to believe that the User may not be able to maintain The Company Credit Rating for at least 12 months; or

- (vi) the **User** has not obtained from Standard and Poor's within 30 days of the written notification by **The Company** under Paragraph 4.2(i) above a further indicative long term private credit rating,
  - the **User** shall (where appropriate on receipt of written notification from **The Company**) comply with the terms of Paragraph 4.4.
- 4.4 The User shall within 21 days of the giving of a notice under Paragraph 4.3 or within 30 days of the User confirming to The Company under Paragraph 4.2(ii) that it will provide the security specified below (whichever is the earlier), provide The Company with the security specified below to cover the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for the relevant Security Period as notified by The Company to the User.
- **4.5** The form of security provided shall be of a type set out in Paragraph 6.
- **4.6** If the facts of circumstances giving rise to the obligation of the **User** to provide the security have ceased, then **The Company** shall release the security.
- 5. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER DOES NOT MEET OR CEASES TO MEET THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING
- 5.1 Each User hereby agrees that it shall at the date of the relevant Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement provide to The Company or procure the provision to The Company of, and the User shall until 28 days after the Charging Date maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect (including by renewal or replacement) a security arrangement from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 6 to provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount.
- 5.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-
  - the fairness and reasonableness of the estimate of the Attributable
     Works Cancellation Charge; or

(ii) the calculation of the Cancellation Charge, or

**Deleted: Capital** 

- (iii) whether there has been an **Event of Default** as provided in **CUSC**Section 5; or
- (iv) the lawfulness or otherwise of any termination or purported termination of the Construction Agreement or BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement,

such dispute shall not affect the ability of **The Company** to make demands pursuant to the security arrangement to be provided pursuant to this **CUSC** Section 15 and to recover the amount or amounts payable thereunder, it being acknowledged by the **User** that but for such being the case **The Company's** security would be illusory by reason of the period of validity of the relevant security being likely to expire or capable of expiring before the final resolution of such dispute. The **User** accordingly covenants with **The Company** that it will not take any action, whether by way of proceedings or otherwise, designed or calculated to prevent, restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount secured under the security arrangement nor seek nor permit nor assist others to do so.

#### 6. TYPES OF SECURITY

- 6.1 The User shall from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 5 provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount by any one of the following:-
  - 6.1.1 A Performance Bond or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank for Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit to be Valid for at least that given Security Period and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3; or
  - 6.1.2 A cash deposit in a Bank Account at least for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such cash deposit to be increased or reduced periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.4; or
  - 6.1.3 A Performance Bond from a Qualified Company for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond to be Valid for at least that

**Security Period** and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3.

#### 6.2 General Provisions regarding Security

- 6.2.1 Any Notice of Drawing to be delivered to Barclays Bank PLC or any other bank at which the Bank Account shall have been opened or a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company may be delivered by hand, by post or by facsimile transmission.
- 6.2.2 If the User becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, the User shall so notify The Company in writing as soon as it becomes so aware. If The Company becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, The Company may notify the User to that effect in writing. Where the bank or the company so ceases to be either a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company (as the case may be) as a consequence of The Company having reasonable cause to doubt the continued rating of the said bank or company, such notice shall be accompanied by a statement setting out The Company's reasons for having such doubt. The User shall within 21 days of the giving of such notice by The Company or the User whichever is the earlier provide a replacement Performance Bond and/or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank or Qualified Company. as the case may be, and/or provide a cash deposit in the required amount in a Bank Account. From the date the replacement Performance Bond or Letter of Credit or Bank Account cash deposit is effectively and unconditionally provided and Valid, The Company will consent in writing to the security which it replaces being released.
- **6.2.3** The following provisions shall govern the issuance, renewal and release of the **Performance Bond** or **Letter of Credit**:-

- 6.2.3.1 The Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be Valid initially for the First Security Period. Such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for that First Security Period.
- 6.2.3.2 On a date which is at least 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day then on the immediately preceding Business Day) before the start of each following Security Period such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be renewed so as to be Valid for not less than such Security Period and in the case of the last Security Period to be Valid, unless The Company agrees otherwise, for 45 days after the last day of such Security Period. Such renewed Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that Security Period.
- **6.2.4** The following provisions shall govern the maintenance of cash deposits in the **Bank Account**:-
  - 6.2.4.1 The amount of the User's cash deposit to be maintained in the Bank Account shall be maintained by the User from the date of the Construction Agreement at least to the end of the First Security Period. Such cash deposit shall be in the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that First Security Period.
  - 6.2.4.2 If the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured from the start of each Security Period is an amount greater than the amount then secured, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be increased by the User to such greater amount on the date which is 45 days before the start of the given Security Period.
  - **6.2.4.3** If the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period is smaller than the amount then secured, the

User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall not be reduced to the amount so stated until the expiry of 7 days after the start of that given Security Period ("the Release Date").

- 6.2.4.4 The sum equal to the amount of reduction in the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be paid by The Company to the User from the Bank Account on the Release Date.
- 6.2.4.5 Any interest accruing in respect of the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be for the account of and belong to the User absolutely, and The Company agrees to take any steps required to be taken by it for the release from the Bank Account (or any other bank account in the name of The Company in which such interest is held) and payment to the User of such interest as soon as The Company shall have received notice from the User requesting such payment.
- 6.2.4.6 For the avoidance of doubt, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account shall remain the sole property and entitlement of the User until such time when (and to such extent as) the Company exercises its right of set off against the User's cash deposit in accordance with the terms of the CUSC, and the User shall have no right to have the cash deposit returned to it for so long as it is under any prospective or contingent liability to the Company.
- **6.3** Notwithstanding any provision aforesaid:-
  - 6.3.1 The User may provide different securities to The Company at any one time, each securing a different amount, provided that the aggregate amount secured by such securities shall be not less than the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount required to be secured for that Security Period.

- 6.3.2 The User may upon the expiry of at least 14 days prior written notice to The Company, substitute one type of security for another provided that unless The Company shall otherwise agree in writing such substituted security must be Valid from the first day of the relevant Security Period and committed at least 45 days before this in the following manner:-
  - (a) where a Performance Bond or a Letter of Credit is to substitute for other securities, it must be issued or given at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
  - (b) where a cash deposit in a Bank Account is to substitute for other securities, it must be deposited into the Bank Account at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
- 6.3.3 Upon request by the User to The Company, securities substituted in the aforesaid manner shall, providing the substitute security shall be Valid, be released on the first day of the Security Period which the substitute security is securing. However, where the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for any Security Period is less than the amount required to be secured in the preceding Security Period, the substituted security shall not be released until 7 days after the start of the Security Period that that substitute security is securing.

# PART FOUR RECONCILIATION OF ACTUAL ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS CANCELLATION CHARGE

- 1. As soon as practicable and in any event within 60 days of the date, as appropriate, of termination of the Construction Agreement or BELLA or Cancellation Charge Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity The Company shall:
  - (a) furnish the User with a statement showing a revised estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and will provide as soon as practicable evidence of such having been incurred; and
  - (b) furnish the User with justification of and supporting information in respect of its assessment of the actual or potential for reuse and any strategic benefits of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.
- 2. As soon as reasonably practicable after termination of this Construction Agreement or BELLA or Cancellation Charge Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity and in any event within 12 months of such event The Company shall provide the User with a final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is greater than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the User shall within 28 days of the said statement and invoice prepared by The Company pay to The Company the additional payments due by the User together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of previous payment(s) to the date of the final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and final invoice for the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is less than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge The Company shall forthwith pay to the User the excess paid together with interest on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of payment of the fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual

**Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** to the date of reimbursement by **The Company** of the said excess paid.

# **SCHEDULE 2 - EXHIBIT 5**

DATED [	1	
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC (1)		
and		
]	] (2)	
	_	
THE CONNECTION AND USE OF	SYSTEM CODE	
BELLA		
[EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE POWER STATIO	N WHICH IS SMRS REGISTERED]	
At [	1	
Reference:[	1	

# **CONTENTS**

1.	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction				
2.	Conditions Precedent and Commencement				
3.	The Site of Connection to the Distribution System				
4.	Outages				
5.	Grid Code Matters				
6.	Operational Notification				
7.	Complia	nce with Site Specific Technical Conditions			
8.	Term				
9.	Variatio	ns			
<u>10</u>	General	Deleted: 10. Restrictive Trade Practices Act¶ 11			
<u>,11</u> .	Wider Ti	ransmission Reinforcement Works	Deleted: 12		
12.	Cancella	ation Charge			
Appendi	ix A	The Site of Connection and User's Data			
Appendi	ix F1	Site Specific Technical Conditions - Agreed Balancing Services			
Appendi	ix F2	[Not Used]			
Appendi	ix F3	Site Specific Technical Conditions - Special Automatic Facilities			
Appendi	ix F4	Site Specific Technical Conditions Protection and Control Relay Settings, Fault Clearance Times			
Appendi	ix F5	Site Specific Technical Conditions - Other			
Appendi	ix H	<u>Construction Works</u>	Deleted: Transmission Reinforcement Works		
Appendi	ix MM	Attributable Works and Key Consents			

THIS **BELLA** is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[].

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH("The Company", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- (2) [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("User", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns).

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the Transmission Licence, The Company is required to prepare a Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC).
- (B) The User has applied in the capacity of an EELPS whose Boundary Point Metering System is [to be] registered in SMRS or in CMRS by a User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit [to be] registered in CMRS.
- (C) The **User** has made a **BELLA Application** and **The Company** is required to make a **BELLA Offer** in accordance with Paragraph 1.5.2 of the **CUSC**.
- (D) This Offer has been made on the basis of the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

#### NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

# 1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the **CUSC** have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this **BELLA** and the following term(s) shall have the meaning(s) set out below:

Attributable Works	those Construction Works identified as such in		
	accordance with the User Commitment Methodology		
	and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.		
Cancellation Charge	as calculated in accordance with the User Commitment		
	Methodology.		
Charging Date	as defined as such in the Associated DNO		
	Construction Agreement.		
Construction Works	the works which are the subject of the Associated DNO*		
	Construction Agreement and which are required to be		

S2E5-3

Formatted: Justified, Don't adjust right indent when grid is defined, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

v1.7 – 11 August 2010

		completed prior to the User's Equipment being	
		Energised and specified in Appendix H Part 1.	
1	DNO	name address and registered number of owner\operator	
		of the distribution network to which user is to connect.	
	Associated DNO	the agreement between The Company and the DNO for	
	Construction Agreement	the Construction Works, as a consequence of the	Deleted: Transmission Reinforcement Works
_		User's connection to the Distribution System.	Deleted: Enabling Wor [1]
	Key Consents	those Consents required in respect of the User's Power	•
		Station which The Company has identified as such and	
		which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.	
•	Notice of Reduction	the notice of that name given by The Company to the	
		<b>DNO</b> and the <b>User</b> pursuant to Clause 7 of the	
		Associated DNO Construction Agreement.	
•	Notice of Reduction	the date the amendments proposed by the Notice of	
	Effective Date	Reduction take effect.	Deleted: Transmission Reinforcement Works
	Trigger Date	[] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment	Reinforcement Works [ [2]
		Methodology by reference to the Charging Date.	
İ	Developer Capacity	the MW [export] figure specified in the User's Data.	Deleted: User's
•	User's Data	the data submitted by the <b>User</b> and set out in Appendix A	
		to the <b>BELLA</b> against which the effect on the <b>National</b>	
		Electricity Transmission System of the User's	
		connection to the <b>Distribution System</b> has been	
<b>v</b>		assessed.	Deleted: Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works [3]

# 2. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT AND COMMENCEMENT

- 2.1 The rights and obligations of the User and The Company pursuant to this BELLA are subject to the following conditions precedent having been fulfilled before such rights and obligations arise:
  - 2.1.1 the User having provided (in a form reasonably satisfactory to The Company) proof of having entered into a Distribution Agreement with the owner/operator of the Distribution System; and
  - 2.1.2 of the acceptance by the owner/operator of the **Distribution System** of any necessary **Modification Offer** relevant to the **Embedded Power Station**;
  - 2.1.3 **The Company** and / or the **Users** as appropriate having received the derogations [if any] required in respect of the Grid Code.

S2E5-4 v1.7 – 11 August 2010

- 2.2 If the conditions precedent have not been fulfilled, in the case of 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 within 6 months of the date hereof, and in the case of 2.1.2 within 3 months of the date of receipt by the owner/operator of the **Distribution System** of the **Modification Offer**, **The Company** or the **User** may rescind this **BELLA** by giving to the other notice to that effect in which event all rights and liabilities of the parties hereunder and under the **CUSC** in relation to this **Embedded Power Station** shall cease.
- 2.3 This **BELLA** shall commence on [
- 2.4 It is a condition of this Agreement that the Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station is SMRS registered (or CMRS registered by a Supplier) in the BSC. If, at any time the Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station ceases to be SMRS registered (or CMRS registered by a Supplier) and becomes CMRS registered other than by a Supplier then the User hereby undertakes to forthwith apply for and enter into a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement.

#### 3. THE SITE OF CONNECTION TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The site of **Connection** of the **EELPS** to the **Distribution System** to which this **BELLA** relates is more particularly described in Appendix A.

#### 4. OUTAGES

Subject to the provisions of the **Grid Code**, **The Company** and the **User** shall be entitled to plan and execute outages of parts of, in the case of **The Company**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Transmission Plant** or **Transmission Apparatus** and in the case of the **User**, its **System** or **Plant** or **Apparatus**, at any time and from time to time.

#### 5 GRID CODE MATTERS

- Paragraph 6.3 of the CUSC applies in respect of this Embedded Exemptable Large

  Power Station as amended in accordance with the following provisions of this Clause

  5.
- The provisions in BC1 and BC2 of the **Grid Code** provide that compliance is only required with such provisions in respect of those **Generating Units** at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** where **The Company** reasonably requires such compliance and has specified such a requirement in respect of such **Generating Units** in the **BELLA**.
- [5.2 **The Company** and the **User** hereby agree that compliance by the **User** in respect of this **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** with the provisions of BC1 and BC2

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

of the **Grid Code** are reasonably required and therefore the provisions of BC1 and BC2 shall apply and be complied with by the **User** so far as applicable to it. Therefore, the provisions in BC1 and BC2 in respect of **Generating Units** and **Generating Unit Data** shall apply to and be complied with by the **User**. For the purposes of the **Grid Code** the **User** shall be treated as a **BM Participant**.

[5.2 The Company does not require compliance by the User in respect of this Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station with the provisions of BC1 and BC2]

[Note: which alternative of Clause 5.2 will apply will depend upon whether or not The Company reasonably requires compliance with these Grid Code obligations. Please note that the User has a right to ask the Authority to determine on these matters.]

#### 6. OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

Subject to the provisions of Clause 2.1 having been fulfilled, and subject, if **The Company** so requires, to the Construction Works in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, being carried out and to notification by the User that the site of connection of the User's Equipment to the Distribution System is operational, The Company shall forthwith notify ("Operational Notification") the User in writing that it may energise its Equipment.

7. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

- 7.1 The site specific technical conditions applying to the site of **Connection** are set out in Appendices F1 to F5 to this **BELLA** as modified from time to time in accordance with Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.
- 7.2 **The Company** and the **User** shall operate respectively the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the **User System** with the special automatic facilities and schemes set out in Appendix F3 to this **BELLA**.
- 7.3 The **User** shall ensure that the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendix F4 to this **BELLA**.
- 7.4 The **User** shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the **User's Equipment** shall continue to comply with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendix F5 of this **BELLA**.
- 7.5 If the User or The Company wishes to modify alter or otherwise change the site specific technical conditions or the manner of their operation under Appendix F1, F3, F4 or F5 to this BELLA this shall be deemed to be a Modification for the purposes of the CUSC.

Deleted: Enabling

**Deleted:** [and/or works for any **Modification Offer** 

Deleted: ]

S2E5-6 v1.7 – 11 August 2010

#### 8. TERM

- 8.1 Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in CUSC and Clause 8.2 and Clause 8.2 and Clause 8.3 below, this BELLA shall continue until all of the User's equipment is Disconnected from the relevant Distribution System at the site of Connection as provided in Section 5 of CUSC.
- 8.2 This **BELLA** shall terminate on the earlier of
  - (a) the Notice of Reduction Effective Date where as a result of the Notice of Reduction the User is no longer an Embedded Exemptable Large Embedded Power Station.
  - (b) termination of the <u>Associated DNO Construction Agreement</u> pursuant to Clause 7.4.10.2 of the <u>Associated Construction Agreement</u> and provided that the <u>Bilateral Connection Agreement</u> between the <u>DNO</u> and <u>The Company</u> has, where required by <u>The Company</u>, been amended to reflect the fact that the <u>Developer</u> is no longer party to a <u>BELLA</u> but is a <u>Relevant Embedded Small Power Station</u>
- 8.3 The Company shall be entitled to terminate this BELLA forthwith in the event that the Associated DNO Construction Agreement is terminated prior to the Charging Date.
- 8.4 Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **BELLA** shall forthwith terminate.

#### 9. VARIATIONS

9.1 Subject to 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5 and 9.6, no variation to this **BELLA** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.

Deleted: 4

9.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this BELLA by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.

S2E5-7

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

9.3 If it is necessary for **The Company** or **The Company** in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Construction Works to reflect a change in such works in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, Appendix H shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in CUSC Section 15.

9.4 Appendix A shall be automatically amended to reflect any Notice of Reduction on the Notice of Reduction Effective Date.

- 9.5 On a change to the works or programme in the Associated DNO Construction

  Agreement The Company shall be entitled to amend the Trigger Date and

  Cancellation Charge in accordance with the principles in CUSC section 15 Part Two.
- 9.6 Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the "developer capacity" in the Associated DNO construction Agreement.

#### **10**. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Paragraph 6.10 and Paragraphs 6.12 to 6.26 of the **CUSC** are incorporated into this **BELLA** *mutatis mutandis*.

## **11.** WIDER TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

The Company shall keep the User informed as to its progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

#### 12. CANCELLATION CHARGE

- On a reduction in **Developer Capacity** prior to the **Charging Date**, on the date the reduction in **Developer Capacity** takes effect the **User** shall be liable to pay the **Cancellation Charge** to **The Company** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.
- On termination of this **BELLA** or the **Associated DNO Construction Agreement** prior to the **Charging Date**, the **User** shall be liable to pay the **Cancellation Charge** to **The**Company such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's**invoice in respect thereof.
- 12.3 Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect

Deleted: Transmission

Deleted: Reinforcement

# Deleted: 10. RESTRICTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT¶

Any restriction or information provision (as each of those terms are defined or construed in Section 43(1) of the Restrictive Trade Practices Act 1976) contained in this BELLA shall not take effect or shall cease to have effect: ¶ 10.1.1 . if a copy of this BELLA is not provided to the Department of Trade and Industry ("DTI") within 28 days of the date of this; or ¶ 10.1.2 if, within 28 days of the provision of that copy to the DTI, the DTI gives notice of objection to the party providing it. $\P$ 11

Deleted: 12

S2E5-8

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on a reduction in Developer Capacity or termination of this BELLA or the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the hands of the duly at the date first above written	authorised representatives of the parties hereto
SIGNED BY	)
[name]	)
for and on behalf of	)
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISS	ION plc )
SIGNED BY	)
[name]	)
for and on behalf of	)
[User]	)

# **APPENDIX A**

## THE SITE OF CONNECTION AND USER'S DATA

SITE[s] OF CONNECTION	
Company:	

Site[s] of Connection: Size of Power Station:

Owner[s] / Operator[s] of Distribution System:

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

# **APPENDIX F1**

# SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

# **AGREED BALANCING SERVICES**

**APPENDIX F2** 

[NOT USED]

# **APPENDIX F3**

# SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

# **SPECIAL AUTOMATIC FACILITIES**

# **APPENDIX F4**

# SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS: PROTECTION

# **AND CONTROL RELAY SETTINGS**

# **FAULT CLEARANCE TIMES**

# **APPENDIX F5**

# SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

<u>OTHER</u>

# APPENDIX H

<u>CONSTRUCTION</u> WORKS

Deleted: TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT

**END OF SCHEDULE 2 - EXHIBIT 5** 

Page 4: [1] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Enabling Works	those elements of the Transmission Reinforcement	
	Works which are required to be completed prior to the	
	User's Equipment being Energised and specified in	
	Appendix H Part 1.	
Page 4: [2] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Transmission	those works which in the reasonable opinion of The	
Reinforcement Works	Company are necessary to extend or reinforce the	
	National Electricity Transmission System as a	
	consequence of the User's Equipment being	
	Energised specified in Appendix H.	
Page 4: [3] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Wider Transmission	those elements of the Transmission Reinforcement	
Reinforcement Works	<b>Works</b> which are not required to be completed prior to the <b>User's Equipment</b> being <b>Energised</b> and specified in Appendix H Part 2.	
	7,550	

## **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

#### PART 1

For use with User's in the categories of (i) Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission system, (ii) Embedded Power Stations which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or (iii) an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

**Deleted:** where, associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

#### **INDICATIVE**

## DATED [ ] 200[1]

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC
and
[ ] (2)

# THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# **CONTENTS**

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction
2	Carrying out of the Works
3	Delays
4	Commissioning Programme and Liquidated Damages
5	Approval to Connect/Energise/Become Operational
6	Independent Engineer
7	Becoming Operational
8	Compliance with Site Specific Technical Conditions
9	Provision of Security
10	Event of Default
11	Termination
12	Term
13	CUSC
14	Disputes
15	Variations
<u>[16</u>	Distributed Generation]
Appendix B1	One Off Works
Appendix G	Transmission Connection Asset Works
Appendix H	Transmission Reinforcement Works
Appendix I	User's Works
Appendix J	Construction Programme

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Associated DNO Construction Agreement only

Appendix K Liquidated Damages

Appendix L Independent Engineer

Appendix MM Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix N Third Party Works

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[1]

## Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ("**The Company**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("**User**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns)

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** has prepared a Connection and Use of System Code **(CUSC)** setting out the terms of the arrangements for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the provision of certain **Balancing Services**.
- (B) The **User** has applied for [connection to] [and use of] [modification to its connection to] [or use of] the **National Electricity Transmission System** and pursuant to Standard Condition C8 of the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** is required to offer terms in accordance with the **CUSC** in this respect **or** [specific recital to reflect that the **Construction Agreement** is an amendment of an existing signed offer pursuant to the **CUSC** amending documents]
- (C) The Company and the User are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement (being an agreement by which the CUSC is made contractually binding between the parties).
- (D) Certain works are required as part of this offer as set out in this Construction Agreement.
- (E) This **Construction Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the terms of the **CUSC**.
- (F) This Construction Agreement has been prepared under the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

1.1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the **CUSC** and in the Bilateral Connection Agreement have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this **Construction Agreement**.

"Attributable Works" those Construction Works identified as

such in accordance with the User Commitment Methodology and which

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.2

"Authority" as defined in the **CUSC**.

"Bilateral Connection Agreement" the Bilateral Connection Agreement

entered into between the parties on even

date herewith.

"Bilateral Embedded Generation

Agreement"

the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement entered into between the

parties on even date herewith.

["Cancellation Charge" as calculated in accordance with the

**User Commitment Methodology.** 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Not used in an associated DNO Construction Agreement <sup>3</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

"Charging Date"

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

the date upon which the Construction Works are first Commissioned and available for use by the User or if the Independent Engineer before, on or after the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date shall certified in writing that the Transmission Connection Assets, are completed to a stage where The Company could commence commissioning and by such date the User's Works shall not have been so certified then the date falling [] days after the date of such certification. provided the **Transmission** that Reinforcement Works are Commissioned and Seven Year Statement Works are completed as at that date. In the event that the Transmission Reinforcement Works are not so Commissioned and/or the Seven Year Statement Works are not so completed the Charging Date shall be the date on which they Commissioned and/or completed as [Exclude appropriate. Seven Year Statement Works from this definition if they are not also Enabling Works].

"Commissioning Programme Commencement Date"

the date specified in the Construction Programme for the commencement of the Commissioning Programme or any substituted date fixed under the terms of this Construction Agreement

"Commissioning Programme"

the sequence of operations/tests necessary to connect the User's Works and the Transmission Connection Asset Works to the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of making the User's Works available for operation to be determined pursuant to Clause 2.10 of this Construction Agreement.

"Completion Date"

or such other date as may be v1.9 – 9 January 2014

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

agreed in terms of this Construction Agreement for completion of the Construction Works.

"Connect and Manage Derogation"

the temporary derogation from the **NETS SQSS** available to **The Company** under Standard Condition C17 of the **Transmission Licence** and/or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under Standard Condition D3 of its transmission licence;

"Connected Planning Data"

data required pursuant to the **Planning Code** which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items.

"Consents"

in relation to any Works:-

- (a) all such planning and other statutory consents; and
- (b) all wayleaves, easements, rights over or interests in land or any other consent; or
- (c) permission of any kind as shall be necessary for the construction of the Works and for commencement and carrying on of any activity proposed to be undertaken at or from such Works when completed.

"Construction Programme"

the agreed programme for the **Works** to be carried out by **The Company** and the **User** set out in detail in Appendix [J] to this **Construction Agreement** or as amended from time to time pursuant to Clauses 2.3 and 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement**.

"Construction Site"

the site where the Transmission Connection Asset Works are being

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

undertaken by or on behalf of **The Company**;

"Construction Works"

the Transmission Connection Asset Works, Enabling Works, Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works and such additional works as are required in order to comply with any relevant Consents relating to any such works but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Third Party Works.

"Dispute Resolution Procedure"

the procedure for referral to arbitration set out in Paragraph 7.4 of the **CUSC**.

"Enabling Works"

those **Transmission Reinforcement Works** which are specified in Appendix
H Part 1 to this **Construction Agreement**.

"Event of Default"

any of the events set out in Clause 10 of this **Construction Agreement** as constituting an event of default.

"Independent Engineer"

the engineer specified in Appendix L to this **Construction Agreement.** Provided that:-

- (a) where the parties fail to agree on a suitable engineer within 120 days of the date of this **Construction Agreement**; or
- (b) where any **Independent Engineer** appointed from time to time shall fail, refuse or cease to act in the capacity set out herein and no substitute engineer of suitable standing and qualification can be agreed by the parties within 30 days;

then such engineer as the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers shall, on the application of either party,

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

nominate shall be the **Independent Engineer**.

["Key Consents"

those **Consents** required in respect of the [**User's/Developer's**] **Power Station** which **The Company** has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.]<sup>4</sup>

"Liquidated Damages"

the sums specified in or calculated pursuant to Appendix K to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"One Off Works"

the works described in Appendix B1 to this **Construction Agreement**.

Seven Year Statement Works"

the works set out in Table B7 of the statement prepared by The Company pursuant to Standard Condition C11 of the Transmission Licence and issued by The Company in [ ] which in The Company's reasonable opinion (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation are required to be completed before the Completion Date to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission licence prior to the Connection of the User's Equipment in terms of Clause 7.1 [or 7.2] of this Construction Agreement.

"Term"

the term of this **Construction Agreement** commencing on the date hereof and ending in accordance with Clause 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not used in an assocaitaed DNO Construction Agreement

"Third Party Works"

the works to be undertaken on assets belonging to a party other than **The Company** and the **User** to enable it to provide or as a consequence of the connection to and\or use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** by the **User** as specified in Appendix N;

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

"Transmission Connection Assets"

the assets specified in Appendix A to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement.** 

"Transmission Connection Asset Works"

the works necessary for construction and installation of the **Transmission Connection Assets** at the **Connection Site** specified in Appendix G to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"Transmission Reinforcement Works"

those works other than the Transmission Connection Asset Works Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works, which in the reasonable opinion of The Company (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation) are all necessary to extend or reinforce the National Electricity Transmission System to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission system and which are specified in Appendix H to this Construction Agreement, where Part 1 is the Enabling Works and Part 2 is the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

["Trigger Date"

[date] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment methodology.]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Not used in an associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

"User's Works" those works necessary for installation of

the **User's Equipment** which are specified in Appendix I to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"Wider Transmission those **Transmission Reinforcement** Reinforcement Works" **Works** which are specified in Appendix

H Part 2 to this Construction Agreement where Part 2.1 is works required for the User and Part 2.2 is works required for wider system reasons.

"Works" the Construction Works and the User's

Works.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

[Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 including a revised Appendix C specifying the revised **Transmission Entry** 

Capacity.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

Company in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the Charging Statements as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

**Modification Application..** 

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following (and where the Construction Agreement relates to more than one, for each of the Developers)

[Developer Capacity the MW figure [for export] specified in

the **Developer's Data**.

Developer Insert name address and registered

number who is party to a **BELLA** with **The Company** or the subject of the **Request for a Statement of** 

Works.

Developer's Data the information provided by the

[Developer-BELLA] [User in respect of the Developer in the Request for a Statement of Works-relevant embedded medium\small power station] and set out in Appendix [P].

Developer's Project the connection of a [xMW wind

farm\power station to the User's

**Distribution System** at [ ]]

Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 revising the **Developer's Capacity** for this **Construction Agreement** and

Appendix A to the **BELLA**.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

## **Modification Application.**

#### 2. CARRYING OUT OF THE WORKS

- 2.1 Forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement (i) in respect of Connection Sites in England and Wales The Company and the User shall agree the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme; and (ii) in respect of Connection Sites in Scotland the User shall agree with the Relevant Transmission Licensee the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme. Failing agreement within three months of the date of this Construction Agreement the matter shall be referred to the Independent Engineer for determination in accordance with Clause 6 of the Construction Agreement.
- 2.2 Subject to Clauses 2.3 and 2.4 of this Construction Agreement forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement The Company shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the Construction Works, and the User shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the User's Works, all Consents. Each shall give advice and assistance to the other to the extent reasonably required by the other in the furtherance of these obligations. Further, each party shall, so far as it is legally able to do so, grant to, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, the other, or in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, all such wayleaves, easements, servitude rights, rights over or interests (but not estates as regards land in England and Wales and not heritable or leasehold interests as regards land in Scotland) in land or any other consents reasonably required by the other or the Relevant Transmission Licensee in order to enable the Works to be expeditiously completed and to enable that other to carry out its obligations to the other under this Construction Agreement and in all cases subject to such terms and conditions as are reasonable.
- 2.3 The following additional provisions shall apply in respect of the **Consents** and **Construction Works**:-
  - 2.3.1 All dates specified in this Construction Agreement are subject to The Company obtaining Consents for the Construction Works in a form acceptable to it within the time required to carry out the Construction Works in accordance with the Construction Programme.
  - **2.3.2** In the event of:-

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

- (a) the Consents not being obtained by the required date; or
- (b) the **Consents** being subject to conditions which affect the dates; or
- (c) The Company wishing to amend the Construction Works to facilitate the granting of the Consents,

The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement) and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement and the charges specified in Appendix B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company 's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required.

- 2.3.3 The User shall be regularly updated by The Company in writing or by such other means as the parties may agree as to progress made by The Company from time to time in the obtaining of relevant Consents pursuant to its obligations under Clause 2.2 or 2.3 of this Construction Agreement.
- **2.4** Paragraphs 11.2.3 to 11.2.5 of the **CUSC** relating to **Consents** shall apply to the **Construction Agreement** as if set out here in full.
- 2.5 Prior to the commencement of the **Transmission Connection Asset Works** the **User** shall have the right to terminate this **Construction Agreement** upon giving not less than 7 (seven) days notice in writing to **The Company**. In the event of the **User** terminating this **Construction Agreement** in terms of this Clause 2.5 the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

Deleted: ]

- 2.6 If the User fails to obtain all Consents for the User's Works having complied with the obligations in Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement the obligation on the User to complete the User's Works shall cease and the User may by written notice to The Company terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply
- 2.7 Both parties shall be entitled to contract or sub-contract for the carrying out of their respective parts of the Works (which in the case of The Company shall include work carried out by a Relevant Transmission Licensee or its contractors or sub-contractors). The User or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and for carrying out the User's Works to such stage of completion as shall render them capable of being Commissioned in accordance with the Construction Programme and The Company or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and carrying out the Construction Works to such stage of completion as shall render them

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

capable of being **Commissioned** in accordance with the **Construction Programme**.

2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. Each party shall deliver to the other party a written report of progress during each calendar quarter within 7 days of the end of that quarter.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

- ["2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. The User shall also provide to The Company such information as The Company shall reasonably request and which the User is entitled to disclose in respect of the Developer's Project. Each party shall deliver to the other party where requested a written report of progress during each calendar quarter (including in the case of the User progress on the Developer's Project to the extent that the User has such information and is entitled to disclose it) within 7 days of the end of that quarter."]
- 2.9 During the period of and at the times and otherwise as provided in the Construction Programme and the Commissioning Programme The Company shall allow the User, its employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to the Construction Site and the User shall allow The Company or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee and in either case their employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to its site to enable each to carry out the Transmission Connection Asset Works and One Off Works or User's Works but not so as to disrupt or delay the construction and completion of the other's Works on the said sites or the operation of the other's Plant and Apparatus located thereon, such access to be in accordance with any reasonable regulations relating thereto made by the site owner or occupier.

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

- 2.10 Not later than six months prior to the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company shall provide the User with a draft Commissioning Programme for the Commissioning of the Transmission Connection Assets, and the User's Equipment. The User shall, as quickly as practicable and in any event within three months of receipt thereof, determine whether or not to approve the proposed Commissioning Programme (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and shall within such three month period either notify The Company of its approval or, in the event that the User reasonably withholds its approval, notify The Company of any changes or variations to the proposed commissioning programme recommended by the User. If The Company does not accept such changes or variations submitted by the User any dispute shall be referred to the **Independent Engineer** for determination. The **Commissioning Programme** agreed between the parties or determined by the **Independent Engineer** as the case may be shall be implemented by the parties and their sub-contractors in accordance with its terms.
- If at any time prior to the Completion Date it is necessary for The Company or The Company in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Transmission Connection Asset Works and/or Transmission Reinforcement Works and/or the One Off Works and/or the Third Party Works The Company shall notify the User in writing of such addition, omission or amendment and Appendices [B1 (One Off Works), G (Transmission Connection Asset Works) H (Transmission Reinforcement Works), [MM (Attributable Works)] and N (Third Party Works)] to this Construction Agreement and consequently Appendices [A (Transmission Connection Assets) and B (Connection Charges and One Off Charges) to the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. [Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attrubutable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in **CUSC** Section 15.7
- 2.12 [The User shall apply to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry as part of its application under Section 36 of the Act for its generating station, for deemed planning permission in relation to the substation forming part of the Transmission Connection Asset Works. The User shall use its best endeavours to procure that the said deemed planning permission is so obtained. The Company's obligations under Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement shall not require it to obtain planning consent for the said substation unless and until the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry shall

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Do not include reference where it is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Do not include reference where it is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

for whatever reason refuse to deem the grant of planning permission in respect of the same. The **User** shall liaise with **The Company** as to its construction and operational requirements and shall ensure that the said application meets **The Company's** requirements. **The Company** shall provide the **User** with all information reasonably required by it in relation to the application and the **User** shall ensure that all requirements of **The Company** are incorporated in the application for deemed planning consent.]

- 2.13 [The Enabling Works are conditional on British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be)granting approval to the carrying out of the Construction Works in terms of the Nuclear Site Licence Provisions Agreement being an agreement dated 30 March 1990 between The Company and Nuclear Electric plc (now called Magnox Electric plc) and an agreement dated 31 March 1996 between The Company and British Energy Generation Limited (and described as such). In the event of British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be) not granting approval The Company shall be entitled to change the Construction Works, the Construction Programme and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement.]
- 2.14 [It is hereby agreed and declared for the purposes of the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994 that the User is the only client in respect of the User's Works and The Company is the only client in respect of the Construction Works and Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and each of the User and The Company shall accordingly discharge all the duties of clients under the said Regulations.]
- 2.15 [The Company and the User hereby agree and acknowledge that this Construction Agreement is not to be treated as a construction contract within the meaning of section 104 of the Housing Grants, Construction and Re-generation Act 1996 and sections 104 to 113 of the said Act shall have no application either to the Construction Works or the User's Works and the parties' rights and obligations with regard to matters of dispute resolution and payment procedures are as expressly set out herein.

## 2.16 Third Party Works

- 2.16.1 The User shall be responsible for carrying out or procuring that the Third Party Works are carried out and shall carry them out or procure that they are carried out in accordance with the timescales specified in the Construction Programme. The User shall confirm to The Company or, where requested to do so by The Company, provide confirmation from the third party that the Third Party Works have been completed.
- **2.16.2** Given the nature of these works it may not be possible to fully identify the works required or the third parties they relate to at the date hereof. Where this v1.9 9 January 2014

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

is the case **The Company** shall, subject to 2.16.3 below, advise the **User** as soon as practicable and in any event by [ ] of the **Third Party Works** and shall be entitled to revise Appendix N and as a consequence the **Construction Programme** as necessary to reflect this.

- 2.16.3 Where Third Party Works are likely to be Modifications required to be made by another user(s) ("the "First User(s)") as a consequence of Modifications to the National Electricity Transmission System to be undertaken by The Company under this Construction Agreement The Company shall as soon as practicable after the date hereof issue the notification to such First User's in accordance with CUSC Paragraph 6.9.3.1. The User should note its obligations under CUSC Paragraph 6.10.3 in respect of the costs of any Modifications required by the First User(s).
- 2.16.4 In the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by the date specified in the Construction Programme or, in The Company's reasonable opinion are unlikely to be completed by such date, The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Programme as necessary to reflect such delay and also, where The Company considers it necessary to do so, shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendices A and B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required. Further, in the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by [ ] The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and in this event the provisions of Clause 11 of this Construction Agreement shall apply.

## 2.17 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

The Company shall keep the User advised as to progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and shall include information on these in the reports produced pursuant to Clause 2.8.

#### 3. DELAYS

3.1 If either party shall have reason to believe that it is being delayed or will be delayed in carrying out that party's Works for any reason (whether it is one entitling it to the fixing of a new date under Clause 3.2 of this Construction Agreement or not) it shall forthwith notify the other party in writing of the circumstances giving rise to the delay and of the extent of the actual and/or anticipated delay.

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

3.2 If prior to the Completion Date a party (in this Clause 3.2 "the Affected Party") shall be delayed in carrying out any of the Affected Party's Works (including their commissioning) by reason of any act, default or omission on the part of the other Party (in this Clause the "Defaulting Party") or the Defaulting Party's employees, agents, contractors or sub-contractors or by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the Affected Party shall be entitled to have such later date or dates fixed as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or (as the case may be) the Completion Date as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances provided that it shall have notified the **Defaulting Party** in writing of such act, default or omission or event of Force Majeure within 28 days of it becoming aware of the occurrence giving rise to the delay together with an estimate of the proposed delay which it will cause the Affected Party. In the event of a dispute between the parties over what is or are any fair and reasonable new date or dates to be fixed in the circumstances this shall be promptly referred to and determined by the Independent Engineer. Once the new date or dates are fixed the Construction Programme and/or Commissioning Programme shall be deemed automatically amended as appropriate.

#### 4. COMMISSIONING PROGRAMME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- **4.1** Each party shall give written notice to the other declaring its readiness to commence the **Commissioning Programme** when this is the case.
- **4.2** The **Commissioning Programme** shall commence forthwith once both parties have given written notice to the other under Clause 4.1.
- **4.3** The **Works** shall be deemed to have been **Commissioned** on the date that the **Independent Engineer** certifies in writing to that effect.
- In the event that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed commissioning beyond the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date. It is declared and agreed that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after the date of actual commencement of the Commissioning Programme.
- 4.5 In the event that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date The Company (if and to

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

the extent that it is responsible for delayed completion beyond the Completion Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date. It is hereby agreed and declared that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after completion of the Construction Works.

- 4.6 Liquidated Damages payable under Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 of this Construction Agreement shall accumulate on a daily basis but shall be payable calendar monthly. On or before the 15th day of each month the party entitled to receive the payment of Liquidated Damages shall send to the other party a statement of the Liquidated Damages which have accrued due in the previous calendar month. The party receiving such statement shall in the absence of manifest error pay the Liquidated Damages shown on the statement within 28 days of the date upon which the statement is received.
- 4.7 Without prejudice to and in addition to the obligation of the User pursuant to Clause 2.4 of this Construction Agreement, the payment or allowance of Liquidated Damages pursuant to this Clause 4 shall be in full satisfaction of The Company's liability for failure to perform its obligations by the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or the Completion Date as appropriate.
- 4.8 In the event that the User shall have failed, in circumstances not entitling it to the fixing of a new date as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date pursuant to Clause 3.2, to complete the User's Works by [ ] to a stage where the User is ready to commence the Commissioning Programme, The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 5. APPROVAL TO CONNECT/ENERGISE/BECOME OPERATIONAL

- 5.1 Not later than 4 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the Operation Diagrams required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.7 and 7.4.10 and likewise the Site Common Drawings required under CC 7.5.2 and 7.5.4 and, if necessary, Gas Zone Diagrams referred to in CC 7.4.9 and 7.4.12.
- 5.2 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the

  v1.9 9 January 2014

V1.0 0 0011001 y 2011

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

parties the parties shall prepare and submit the **Operation Diagrams** required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.8 and 7.4.11 and likewise the **Site Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.3 and 7.5.5.

- 5.3 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties:
  - each party shall submit to the other data within its possession needed to enable the completion of Appendices F3 and F4 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**; and
  - the User shall submit to The Company evidence satisfactory to The Company that the User's Equipment complies or will on completion of the User's Works comply with Clause 8 of this Construction Agreement and Paragraphs [1.3.3(b), 2.9 and 6.7] of the CUSC.
- 5.4 Not later than 8 weeks prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties each party shall submit to the other:
  - for the Connection Site information to enable preparation of Site Responsibility Schedules complying with the provisions of Appendix 1 to the Connection Conditions together with a list of managers who have been duly authorised by the User to sign such Site Responsibility Schedules on the User's behalf;
  - **5.4.2** written confirmation as required under CC.5.2(g) that the list of **Safety Co-ordinators** are authorised and competent [and a list of persons appointed pursuant to **Grid Code** CC5.2(m)];
  - **5.4.3** a list of the telephone numbers for the facsimile machines referred to in CC6.5.9.
- 5.5 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date each party shall submit to the other a statement of readiness to complete the Commissioning Programme in respect of the Works and the statement submitted by the User shall in addition contain relevant Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User, all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered and complied with. If The Company considers that it is necessary, it will require this latter report to be prepared by the Independent

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

**Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria specified in CC6.

- 5.6 If embedded not later than 3 months prior to the Charging Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the Parties the User shall submit to The Company a statement of readiness to use the National Electricity Transmission System together with Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User:-
  - all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered;
  - (ii) CC 6 insofar as it is applicable to the **User** has been complied with; and
  - (iii) the site-specific conditions set out in Appendices [F1, F3, F4] and [F5] to the **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement** have been complied with.

If **The Company** considers that it is necessary, it will require this report to be prepared by the **Independent Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria.

## 6. INDEPENDENT ENGINEER

The parties agree and shall procure that the **Independent Engineer** shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall decide those matters referred or reserved to him under this Construction Agreement by reference to Good Industry Practice using his skill, experience and knowledge and with regard to such other matters as the **Independent Engineer** in his sole discretion considers appropriate. All references to the Independent Engineer shall be made in writing by either party with notice to the other being given contemporaneously as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 14 days of the occurrence of the dispute to be referred to the Independent Engineer. The parties shall promptly supply the Independent Engineer with such documents and information as he may request when considering such question. The Independent Engineer shall use his best endeavours to give his decision upon the question before him as soon as possible following its referral to him. The parties shall share equally the fees and expenses of the Independent Engineer. The parties expressly acknowledge that submission of disputes for resolution by the Independent Engineer does not preclude subsequent submission of disputes for resolution by arbitration as provided for

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

in the **Dispute Resolution Procedure**. Pending any such submission the parties shall treat the **Independent Engineer's** decision as final and binding.

#### 7. BECOMING OPERATIONAL

- [7.1 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System The Company shall connect and Energise the User's Equipment at the Connection Site during the course of and in accordance with the Commissioning Programme and thereafter upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clause 5 and provided (1) the Construction Works excluding the Seven Year Statement Works [delete Seven Year Statement Works under the Connect and Manage Arrangements if these are not Enabling Works] shall be Commissioned and (2) [the Seven Year Statement Works and Third Party Works shall be completed The Company shall forthwith notify the User in writing that the Connection Site shall become Operational.] or
- [7.2 If Embedded upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 and subject, if The Company so requires, to the Enabling Works [and/or works for the Modification] being carried out and/or the [New] Connection Site being Operational (any or all as appropriate) The Company shall forthwith notify the User ("Operational Notification") in writing that it has the right to use the National Electricity Transmission System. It is an express condition of this Construction Agreement that in no circumstances, will the User use or operate the User's Equipment without receiving the Operational Notification from The Company.]
- 7.3 If, on completion of the User's Works in accordance with the terms of this Construction Agreement the Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment is less than [ ]MW, The Company shall automatically have the right to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the Bilateral Connection Agreement to reflect the actual Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

## [7.4 Transmission Entry Capacity Reduction<sup>§</sup>

7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from data provided by the User to The Company, the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement, the commissioning process under the Construction Agreement or otherwise that the User's Equipment will be

<sup>8</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

such that it will not be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall advise the **User** accordingly in writing setting out its reasons for this belief, the source of the information giving rise to the concern and seeking clarification from the **User**.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and / or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **User's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall inform the User in writing that it intends to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] to reflect the Transmission Entry Capacity that it reasonably believes to be the level of power that the User's Equipment will be capable of exporting.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that its User's Equipment will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the User that the User's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response to the Notice of Intent The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it v1.9 9 January 2014

will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of Reduction to the User and will send a copy of the same to the Authority.

- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of offer of an agreement to vary the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. This agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee where applicable. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** taking effect the **User** the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.]

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

### [7.4 Developer Capacity Reduction

- 7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement [in the case of relevant embedded small/medium power stations and\or CUSC Paragraphs 6.5.8 or 6.5.5.11], the commissioning process generally or otherwise that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons and seeking clarification of the position from the User.
- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and /or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- **7.4.3** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall inform the User and the Developer in writing that it intends to amend the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and the associated BELLA] to reflect the whole MW figure that it reasonably believes the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in Clause 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of Reduction to the User and the Developer and will send a copy of the same to the Authority.
- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and Appendix A of the associated BELLA or Appendix P of the associated Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix A of the associated BELLA or Appendix P of the associated Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in the **Developer Capacity** effected by the **Notice of** Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] [and BELLA or Appendix P of the associated Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User [and BELLA] to the Authority, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of agreement(s) to vary. The agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee [and on such reduction in Developer Capacity taking effect the User shall pay the Cancellation Charge in respect of the reduction such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**."]
- **7.4.10** Where as a result of the reduction in the **Developer Capacity** effected by the **Notice of Reduction** the **Developer** is no longer an **Embedded Exemptable**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Does not apply in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

**Large Power Station** and as a result the **BELLA** is to be terminated as provided for in the **BELLA** then the following provisions shall apply:

7.4.10.1 The agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.9 above shall also provide for such amendments as are necessary to the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer to be party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station and with such agreement to vary The Company will provide a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement and Accession Agreement in similar manner to that envisaged at CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.12.

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

- 7.4.10.2 Where The Company determines that the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction is such that if a Request for a Statement of Works had been made by the User on the basis of that reduced Developer Capacity on the same date as, but instead of, the Developer's application for the BELLA then no works would have been required on the National Electricity Transmission System then The Company shall be entitled to terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply. In such case The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments as are necessary to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.3 The Company and the User shall treat the Developer as if it had been a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station at the time of its application for a BELLA and for the purposes of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 as if a) the Developer's application for the BELLA had been a Request for a Statement of Works under CUSC 6.5.5, b) this Construction Agreement had been entered into as a result of the Modification Application referred to in CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5, c) the Notice of Reduction is a revised Request for a Statement of Works from the User under CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.8 by reference to the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and d) the agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.10.1 or 7.4.10.2 as The Company's response to the User's revised Request for a Statement of Works and the provisions of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 shall apply on that basis.
- [7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Developer Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Developer Capacity** taking effect the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof. 110

### 8. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

The **User** shall ensure that on the **Completion Date** the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendices F1-5 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement** .

### 9. PROVISION OF SECURITY

Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on termination of this Construction Agreement or a reduction in [Tranmsission Entry Capacity] [Developer Capacity] prior to the Charging Date.]

### 10. EVENT OF DEFAULT

Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Construction Agreement** shall forthwith terminate and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

### 11. TERMINATION

- 11.1 On termination of this Construction Agreement The Company shall disconnect all the User's Equipment at the Connection Site and:
  - the User shall remove any of the User's Equipment on, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company's or, in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, Relevant Transmission Licensee's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User; and

11 Not relevant in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

<sup>10</sup> Not relevant in an associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

- (b) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any Transmission Connection Assets on the User's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User.
- [11.2 The User shall where this Construction Agreement terminates prior to the Charging Date be liable forthwith on the date this Construction Agreement so terminates to pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.]12

### 12. TERM

- 12.1 Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in the CUSC this Construction Agreement shall continue until terminated in accordance with Clause 2.5, 2.6, 4.8 or 11 hereof.
- 12.2 In addition this Construction Agreement shall terminate upon termination of the associated [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement or BEGA]<sup>13</sup> [Associated DNO Construction Agreement]<sup>14</sup> and in the event that this is prior to the Charging Date the User the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.
- 12.3 The associated [Bilateral Connection Agreements or Agreement to Vary the Bilateral Connection Agreement] will automatically terminate upon termination of this Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- **12.4** Any provisions for payment shall survive termination of this **Construction Agreement**.

### 13. CUSC

The provisions of Sections 6.6 (Payment), 6.14 (Transfer and Subcontracting), 6.15 (Confidentiality), 6.18 (Intellectual Property), 6.19 (Force Majeure), 6.20 (Waiver), 6.21 (Notices), 6.22 (Third party Rights), 6.23 (Jurisdiction), 6.24 (Counterparts), 6.25 (Governing Law), 6.26 (Severance of Terms), 6.27 (Language) inclusive of the **CUSC** shall apply to this **Construction Agreement** as if set out in this **Construction Agreement**.

<sup>12</sup> Not relevant in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

<sup>13</sup> only relevant in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Only relevant in Consag with generator with a BEGA

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

### 14. DISPUTES

- 14.1 Except as specifically provided for in Clause 14.2 of this Construction Agreement any dispute arising under the terms of this Construction Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- **14.2** If there shall be any dispute between the **User** and **The Company** as to:-

#### 15. VARIATIONS

**15.1** Subject to Clause 15.2. 15.3 and 15.4 below, no variation to this **Construction Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.

Deleted: 3

- 15.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Construction Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- **15.3 The Company** has the right to vary Appendices in accordance with Clauses 2.3, 2.11 and 7.4 and Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.
- [15.4] Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the associated BELLA or Blateral Cancellation Charge Agreement) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the "developer capacity" in the associated BELLA or Blateral Cancellation Charge Agreement]

### [16. Distributed Generation<sup>16</sup>

The rights and obligations of the User and The Company pursuant to this Construction Agreement are subject to the Developer having entered into, as appropriate, a BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement before such rights and obligations arise. In the event that the BELLA or Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement have not been entered into by [insert date] then the User or The Company may terminate this Construction Agreement.]

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> 15.4 relevant for Associated DNO Construction Agreement in respect of BELLA or Relevant Small and Medium Power Stations only

<sup>16 15.4</sup> relevant for Associated DNO Construction Agreement in respect of BELLA or Relevant Small and Medium Power Stations only

CMP223 ORIGINAL	
<u> </u>	Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the hands of the duly authorised representatives of the parties hereto at the date first above written

)

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# APPENDIX [B]

# **ONE OFF WORKS**

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# APPENDIX [G]

# TRANSMISSION CONNECTION ASSET WORKS

# APPENDIX [H]

# TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

Part 1 Enabling Works

Part 2 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

# APPENDIX [I] USER'S WORKS

# APPENDIX [J]

# **CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME**

# **APPENDIX [K]**

# **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The amount of Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User pursuant to this Construction Agreement shall be:

Liquidated Damages under Clause [4] of this Construction Agreement shall be calculated on a daily basis at a rate of £XXXXXX per week subject to the limit that the total Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User under this Clause shall not exceed £XXXXX.

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# APPENDIX [L]

### **INDEPENDENT ENGINEER**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The Independent Engineer will be a Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers (ACE) and shall be agreed between the parties within 120 days of execution of this Construction Agreement or such other period as may be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement it shall be referred to the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers who shall nominate the Independent Engineer.

CMP223 ORIGINAL		
<b>V</b>	Deleted: (	CUSC v1.9¶
APPENDIX IMM1		

# **ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS**

Part 1 Attributable Works

Part 2 Key Consents<sup>12</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Not relevant in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

# APPENDIX [N]

# **THIRD PARTY WORKS**

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# **APPENDIX [P]**

# **DEVELOPER'S DATA**

**Power Station** 

Location of Power station

Connection Site (GSP)

Site of Connection

Agreement Reference

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

Deleted: CUSC v1.9¶

# **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

PART 2

Changes to CUSC Exhibit U (Request for a Statement of Works)

- 1. New paragraph to be added as follows and subsequent paragraphs renumbered accordingly:
- 12. Please note that the Modification Offer will include a Bilateral
  Cancellation Charge Agreement which will need to be entered into with The Company by the developer of the Embedded
  Power Station which is the subject of this Request for a Statement of Works Statement.
- 2. The following shall be deleted and the subsequent points renumbered according
  - We confirm that we do/do not meet the Approved Credit Rating and The Company Credit Rating.

Changes to CUSC Exhibit R (BELLA Offer)

New paragraph to be added as follows:

9. Please note that under the terms of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, that Associated DNO Construction Agreement will not come into effect until this BELLA is accepted and that on acceptance of the BELLA security arrangements will need to be put in place for the First Security Period.

Changes to CUSC Exhibit Q (BELLA Application)

Edits to paragraph 10 as follows:

10. The Company's offer will be based to the extent appropriate upon its standard form terms for a BELLA. The Applicant should bear in mind The Company standard form terms (including liability and security arrangements in respect of the Cancellation Charge) when making this application.

Changes to CUSC Exhibit J (Modification Offer)

New paragraph to be added as follows:

Agreement which needs to be entered into with The Company by the developer of the Embedded Power Station associated with this offer. Please send the Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement to the developer as soon as practicable and return it to The Company, preferably, with the acceptance of this offer. Please note that the terms of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement which forms part of this offer will not come into effect until this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement is entered in to. [where in response to a Request for a Statement of Works only]

CUSC v1.0

**SCHEDULE 2 – EXHIBIT 7** 

DATED [ ]

1

**NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC (1)** 

and

[ ](2)

# THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE

### **BILATERAL CANCELLATION CHARGE AGREEMENT**

RELEVANT EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION OR RELEVANT EMBEDDED SMALL POWER STATION WHERE THERE IS AN ASSOCIATED DNO CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

Reference:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Please note that under the terms of the **Associated DNO Construction Agreement**, that **Associated DNO Construction Agreement** will not come into effect until this agreement is accepted and that on acceptance of this agreement security arrangements will need to be put in place for the **First Security Period**.

# **CONTENTS**

- 1. Definitions, Interpretation, Construction and Effectiveness
- 2. Conditions Precedent and Commencement
- 3. Cancellation Charge
- 4. Term
- 5. Variations
- 6. General Provisions

Appendix H Construction Works

**Appendix MM** Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix P Developer's Data

This **BILATERAL CANCELLATION CHARGE AGREEMENT** is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 20

### **BETWEEN**

- (1) NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc a company registered in England and Wales with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH ("The Company", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- (2) [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("User", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns).

### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** is required to prepare a Connection and Use of System Code ("CUSC").
- (B) The User's Power Station is a [Relevant Embedded Small Power Station] [Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station] in respect of which The Company has issued a Statement of Works and the DNO has returned a completed and signed Confirmation of Project Progression.
- (C) It is a condition of the resulting Offer to the DNO of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement that the User enters into a Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement (the "Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement") in respect of the User's obligations to pay and provide security arrangements for the Cancellation Charge in respect of a reduction in Developer Capacity or termination of this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement or the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- (D) As at the date hereof, **The Company** and the **User** are parties to the **CUSC Framework Agreement** (being an agreement by which the **CUSC** is made contractually binding between the parties). This **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the **CUSC** and shall be read as being governed by it.

### **NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED** as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the CUSC have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** and the following term(s) shall have the meaning(s) set out below:

Attributable Works	those <b>Construction Works</b> identified as such in accordance with the <b>User Commitment Methodology</b> and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.
Cancellation Charge	as calculated in accordance with the <b>User Commitment Methodology</b> .
Charging Date	as defined as such in the <b>Associated DNO Construction Agreement</b> .
Construction Works	the works which are the subject of the <b>Associated DNO Construction Agreement</b> .
Developer Capacity	[ ] being the MW figure for export by the <b>User</b> as provided in the <b>User's Data</b> .
DNO	[ ] (company number) whose registered office is at [ ].
Associated DNO Construction Agreement	the agreement between <b>The Company</b> and the <b>DNO</b> (reference number: ) for the <b>Construction Works</b> as a consequence of the <b>User's</b> connection to the <b>Distribution System</b> .
DNO Modification Application	the Modification Application made by the DNO to The Company as a consequence of the Statement of Works process.
DNO Modification Offer	the Modification Offer (comprising the Associated DNO Construction Agreement) made by The Company to the DNO as a consequence of the as a consequence of the Statement of Works process.
Key Consents	those <b>Consents</b> required in respect of the <b>User's Power Station</b> which <b>The Company</b> has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.
Trigger Date	[ ] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment Methodology by reference to the Charging Date.

User's Data the informati

the information provided and set out in Appendix P to this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** and reflected in the **Associated DNO Construction Agreement**.

### 2. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT AND COMMENCEMENT

- 2.1 The rights and obligations of the User and The Company pursuant to this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement are subject to the acceptance by the DNO of the Modification Offer relevant to the [Relevant Embedded Small Power Station] [Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station].
- 2.2 If the condition precedent has not been fulfilled within 3 months of the date of receipt by the DNO of the DNO Modification Offer The Company or the User may rescind this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement by giving to the other notice to that effect in which event all rights and liabilities of the parties hereunder and under the CUSC in relation to this [Relevant Embedded Small Power Station] [Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station] shall cease.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding the acceptance by the DNO of the DNO Modification Offer The Company will not undertake any works under the terms of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the commencement of this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement.
- 2.4 This **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** shall commence on the date hereof.

### 3. CANCELLATION CHARGE

- 3.1 On a reduction in **Developer Capacity** prior to the **Charging Date**, on the date the reduction in **Developer Capacity** takes effect the **User** shall be liable to pay the **Cancellation Charge** to **The Company** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.
- 3.2 On termination of this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement or the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date, the User shall be liable to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.
- 3.3 Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on a reduction in Developer Capacity or termination of this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement or the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.

### 4. TERM

- 4.1 Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in **CUSC** and Clause 4.2, this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** shall terminate on the earlier of:
  - (a) termination of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement;
  - (b) the date that is [28 days] after the **Charging Date**.
- 4.2 Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** shall forthwith terminate.

### 5. VARIATIONS

- 5.1 Subject to Clauses 5.2 to 5.5 below no variation to this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.
- 5.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- If it is necessary for **The Company** to, or **The Company** in its reasonable discretion wishes to, make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the **Construction Works** to reflect a change in such works in the **Associated DNO Construction Agreement** Appendix H and consequently Appendix MM (Attributable Works and Key Consents) shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. Provided that where a **User** has elected for the **Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** to be based on the **Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** the **Attributable Works** can only be changed after the **Trigger Date** as provided for in **CUSC** Section 15.
- On a change to the works or programme in the Associated DNO Construction

  Agreement The Company shall be entitled to amend the Trigger Date and

  Cancellation Charge in accordance with the principles in CUSC Section 15 Part Two.

5.5 Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the **Associated DNO**Construction Agreement) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to

do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the

"developer capacity" in the Associated DNO construction Agreement.

### 6. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Paragraph 6.10 and Paragraphs 6.12 to 6.26 of the **CUSC** are incorporated into this **Bilateral Cancellation Charge Agreement** *mutatis mutandis*.

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> the hands of the duly authorise the date first above written	ed representatives of the parties hereto at	
SIGNED BY	)	
[name]	)	
for and on behalf of	)	
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc	)	
SIGNED BY	)	
[name]	)	
for and on behalf of	)	
[ ]	)	

APPENDIX H CONSTRUCTION WORKS

APPENDIX MM ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS

APPENDIX P USER'S DATA

**END OF SCHEDULE 2 –EXHIBIT 7** 

# CMP 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment) (WACM1): Summary Sheet of Proposed Amendments

# 1. Overview of Changes

- 1.1 The changes in the legal drafting that are being proposed to implement CMP 223 consist in (a) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements between The Company and DNOs such that the Cancellation Secured Amount required of directly connected generation can be reflected in arrangements with DNO's in respect of Distributed Generation with an Associated DNO Construction Agreement and (b) provide a separate % determining the Cancellation Secured Amount for Distributed Generation.
- 1.2 In summary the drafting consists of changes to:
  - 1. edits to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions)
  - 2. CUSC Section 10 (houses the transitional provisions that apply to those Users or prospective Users)
  - 3. edits to CUSC Section 11 (Definitions)
  - 4. edits to CUSC Section 15 (User Commitment Methodology)
  - 5. edits Schedule 2 Exhibit 3 (Construction Agreement)

# **Changes to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions)**

Add the following as CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5A (Report on Distributed Generation) at end of CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5 and the Contents Page for that Section 6 amended accordingly.

# 6.5.5A Report on Distributed Generation

Within one month of the end of a Financial Year, each User who owns or operates a Distribution System shall send a written report [(in a format specified by The Company)] to The Company in respect of Distributed Generation which is yet to connect to its Distribution System or which has been Energised during that Financial Year detailing the following information by reference to each category of Distributed Generation:

- (a) number of **Distribution Agreements** terminated;
- (b) any reduction in, as appropriate, **Developer Capacity** or **Transmission Entry Capacity**;
- (c) whether such termination or reduction occurred prior to (and including) or after the **Key Consents in Place Date**.

# **CUSC - SECTION 10**

# **NOT USED**

# **TRANSITION ISSUES**

# **CONTENTS**

Part 1 CUSC MODIFICATION PROPOSAL 223 (WACM1 and WACM2) TRANSITION

#### Part 1

#### 10.1 INTRODUCTION

- 10.1.1 This Section 10 deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the approval and implementation of CMP 223.

  For the purposes of this Section 10 the version of the CUSC as amended by CMP 223 shall be referred to as the "Post CMP 223 CUSC" and the version of the CUSC prior to amendment by CMP 223 shall be referred to as the "Pre CMP 223 CUSC".
- 10.1.2 CMP 223 affects Users in the category of (a) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement and (b) a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System where there is an Associated DNO Construction Agreement and references to User in this Section 10 shall be construed accordingly.
- 10.1.3 This Section sets out the arrangements such that by the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date:
  - (a) Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements have been amended in line with the provisions introduced under CMP223;
  - (b) The Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement issued by The Company for the CMP 223 Security Period in respect of Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements and Existing BEGA Construction Agreements reflects the adjusted % introduced under CMP223:
  - (c) Where an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement provides for more than one of a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station and/or Embedded Large Power Station which is the subject of a BELLA, Users have received the necessary information in respect of the Cancellation Charge and the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount in respect of each such project.

# 10.1.4 This Section 10 comprises: (a) this Introduction; and

- (b) **CMP 223** transition issues.
- 10.1.5 The provisions of the **Post CMP 223 CUSC** shall be suspended (except as specifically provided for in this Section 10 and for the purposes of interpretation and definitions and for enabling the doing of anything which may require to be done in relation to

V1.4 – 31 March 2012

but in advance of the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date to achieve the objectives at 10.1.4) in respect of the Users until the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date. Any termination of an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity which takes effect prior to or on the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date shall therefore be dealt with, and the rights and obligations of The Company and the User to each other, shall be as provided for in the Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement.

#### 10.1.6 In this Section 10:

- (a) the term "Applicants"; shall mean Users who apply for an offer of a type referred to in (j) during the CMP 223 Transition Period;
- (b) the term "CMP 223", shall mean CUSC

  Modification Proposal 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring Generation User Commitment);
- (c) the term "CMP 223 Implementation Date", shall mean the Implementation Date for CMP 223;
- (d) the term "CMP 223 Security Period", shall mean the Security Period immediately following the CMP 223 Transitional Period End Date;
- (e) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period End

  Date" shall mean the day before the day of the
  first Security Period which is not less than 6
  months from the CMP 223 Implementation
  Date;
- (f) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period", shall mean the period from the CMP 223 Implementation Date ending on and including the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date and is the period with which this Section 10 deals;
- (g) the term "Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement", shall mean an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where the Construction Works will not be completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date;

- (h) the term "Existing BEGA Construction

  Agreement", shall mean a Construction

  Agreement with a User who is party to a

  Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement
  where the Construction Works under this or
  the Associated DNO Construction

  Agreement will not be completed prior to the
  CMP 223 Transition Period End Date;
- (i) the term "Existing Construction Agreement",
  shall mean, as appropriate, an Existing
  Associated DNO Construction Agreement
  or an Existing BEGA Construction
  Agreement;
- (j) the term "New Applications", shall mean a Request for a Statement of Works or Modification Application associated with Distributed Generation or Use of System Application by a User or prospective User or a Modification Application to vary any such agreements made during the CMP 223 Transition Period;
- (k) the term "Outstanding Applications", shall mean an offer of a type referred to in (j) where the application was made prior to the CMP 223 Implementation Date:
- (I) the term "Outstanding Offers", shall mean an offer to a User or prospective User of a type referred to in (j) which has not been accepted at the CMP 223 Implementation Date but is still capable of being accepted.
- 10.1.8 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Section 10 as to the time within which or the manner in which The Company or a User should perform its obligations under this Section 10, where The Company or a User is required to take any step or measure under this Section 10, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:
  - (a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and
  - (b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.

#### **10.2 CMP 223 TRANSITION**

#### **Existing Construction Agreements**

- 10.2.1 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing Associated

  DNO Construction Agreement such that it is consistent at the

  CMP 223 Transition Period End Date with the amendments introduced by CMP 223.
- 10.2.2 The Company shall make the offer in respect of each Existing

  Associated DNO Construction Agreement to each User as
  soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223
  Implementation Date.
- 10.2.3 If The Company and a User fail to agree changes to an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement either such person may refer the matter to the Authority under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 10.2.4 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, the Cancellation

  Charge Secured Amount Statement sent to each User with
  an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or

  Existing BEGA Construction Agreement shall reflect the
  provisions introduced by CMP 223 and each such User shall
  put security arrangements in place in accordance with CUSC
  Section 15 such security arrangements to be effective from the
  start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

#### **Outstanding Applications and New Applications**

10.2.5 The Company shall make Offers such that prior to the CMP

223 Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security
and liability within the agreements are consistent with those
under the Pre CMP 223 CUSC but such that on CMP 223

Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security and
liability within the agreements are consistent with those under
the Post CMP 223 CUSC and shall to the extent practicable
make such Offers within the original or standard timescales.

**END OF SECTION 10** 

Changes to CUSC Section 11 (Interpretation and Definitions)

New definitions to be added at CUSC Section 11

"Associated DNO Construction Agreement"

a Construction Agreement between The Company and a User in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System in respect of works required on the National Electricity Transmission System as a consequence of the connection of Distributed Generation to the Distribution System;

"Cancellation Charge Shortfall"

the difference between (a) the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount (or such higher sum as paid by the Developer to the User in respect of the Cancellation Charge) and (b) the Cancellation Charge payable by the User:

# **CUSC SECTION 15**

# **USER COMMITMENT METHODOLOGY**

# **CONTENTS**

Part One Introduction

Part Two Calculation of Cancellation Charge

Part Three Calculation of Cancellation Charge Secured Amount and Credit

Requirements

Part Four Reconciliation of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

#### PART ONE INTRODUCTION

- Where (a) a Construction Agreement and/or a Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement between a User in respect of the categories specified below and The Company is terminated or (b) there is a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity by or in respect of such User or (c) there is a reduction in Developer Capacity in a Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date, such User shall pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge calculated and applied in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15
- 2 The Cancellation Charge is payable by Users on termination of agreements with and reductions in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity in respect of Users in the categories of
  - (a) a Power Station directly connected to the National Electricity

    Transmission System in respect of which there is a Bilateral Connection

    Agreement with The Company;
  - (b) an Embedded Power Station in respect of which there is a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company;
  - (c) a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity

    Transmission System in respect of which there is a Construction

    Agreement associated with Distributed Generation

and reference to  $\boldsymbol{User}$  in this Section 15 shall be interpreted accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt this schedule does not apply to **Users** other than those described above.

For the avoidance of doubt in respect of **Users** in the case of category (b) above where **The Company** has an associated **Construction Agreement** with a **User** in the category of (c) above, the **Cancellation Charge** payable by a **User** in category (b) above will not include the **Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** component of the **Cancellation Charge**. In such case

the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge component of the Cancellation Charge will be payable by the associated User in category (c) above.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of:

- (i) Users in the case of category (c) above; and
- (ii) Distributed Generation (other than an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement),

the Cancellation Charge does not apply for reductions in **Developer Capacity** on or after the **Charging Date** or termination on or after the **Charging Date**.

For information, for **Users** other than **Users** in the categories to which this Section 15 applies, the liability for and security requirements in respect of **Final Sums**, which are due on termination of a **Construction Agreement** are as set out in the **Construction Agreement** (and in the proforma attached at **CUSC** Schedule 2, Exhibit 3).

For the avoidance of doubt, in addition to the Cancellation Charge, Termination Amounts also apply in respect of Transmission Connection Assets.

**The Company** shall apply and calculate the **Cancellation Charge** in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15.

The Cancellation Charge is made up of a number of components: the "Pre Trigger Amount", "Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and "Wider Cancellation Charge" which apply at different stages.

- As provided for at Paragraph 3.5, the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be (at the User's election in accordance with Paragraph 7) on the basis of the Fixed Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.6) rather than the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.7).
- 5 This Section 15 also sets out in Part Three the level of, and arrangements for, security required in respect of the **Cancellation Charge**.

- The Company shall apply and calculate the Cancellation Charge Secured

  Amount in accordance with this Section 15 Part Three.
- 7 This Section 15 also sets out in Part Four the reconciliation process in respect of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.
- **8** For reference a number of terms used in this Section 15 are defined within this Section 15.

### 9 Distributed Generation

Users in the category of (c) above are liable for the Cancellation Charge (or where the Distributed Generation has a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge component of the Cancellation Charge) on a reduction in Developer Capacity (or in the case of Distributed Generation with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement) Transmission Entry Capacity and/or termination of the Construction Agreement between The Company and the User. Given this such Users will have arrangements in place with the Distributed Generation for reimbursement by the Distributed Generation of the Cancellation Charge and recognising this there are specific payment arrangements between the User and The Company provided for in the Construction Agreement between the User and The Company.

#### PART TWO CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE

- 1.1 The Cancellation Charge payable shall be calculated in accordance with this Part Two of Section 15.
- **1.2** Value Added Tax will be payable on any **Cancellation Charge**.
- 2 Completion Date and Trigger Date
- 2.1 In making an Offer to a User The Company will consider the Construction Works and Construction Programme associated with that Offer and taking into account the nature and programming of the Construction Works and the Consents associated with this will identify dates in the Construction Agreement as the Completion Date.
- 2.2 The Trigger Date will be (a) the 1 April which is three Financial Years prior to the start of the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs or (b) where the Charging Date is less than three Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement, the date of the Construction Agreement (in which case the Financial Year in which such date falls is the relevant Financial Year within the Cancellation Charge Profile working back from the Charging Date).
- 2.3 The Trigger Date is the date from which the Wider Cancellation Charge applies and the date from which, in the case of the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge rather than the Pre Trigger Amount applies. Prior to the Trigger Date, only the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge applies, or in case of the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount applies.
- 2.4 Changes to Construction Programme or Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity
  - 2.4.1 Where the Construction Programme or the Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity subsequently changes from that in the original Construction Agreement the following principles will apply in respect of reassessing the Trigger Date and the Cancellation Charge.

- **2.4.2** Where such change is as a result of **The Company's** exercise of its rights under the **Construction Agreement** then:
  - (i) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which the Pre Trigger Amount applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new Trigger Date;
  - (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge (including the Cancellation Charge Profile) will be adjusted to reflect the revised date.
  - (iii) In the case of a Fixed Cancellation Charge, a change in the Attributable Works will not adjust the Cancellation Charge Profile unless the Completion Date has also changed in which case (ii) above will apply.
- **2.4.3** Where a change is as a result of the **User's** request then, notwithstanding any change in the **Completion Date**;
  - (i) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which the Pre Trigger Amount applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new Trigger Date;
  - (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will not be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge will not be adjusted downwards but will be held at that level and will increase from that level in line with any new Construction Programme.

#### 3 Calculation of Cancellation Charge

- 3.1 The Cancellation Charge is the charge due to The Company by a User on termination of a Construction Agreement, Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date and Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date.
- 3.2 This calculation of the **Cancellation Charge** is different:
  - (a) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date (the "Pre Trigger Amount" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.6.1 and 3.7);
  - (b) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date (the "Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.8);
  - (c) depending whether the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is a Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.7);
  - (d) where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Disconnection occurs on or after the Charging Date (the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraph 3.8).
- 3.3 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

3.4 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge plus Wider Cancellation Charge

The following Paragraphs set out in detail the **Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** and **Wider Cancellation Charge** and Paragraph 3.7 sets out the above calculation by formula.

3.5 Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

The Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be either the Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.

3.6 Fixed Cancellation Charge

The calculation of the **Fixed Cancellation Charge** is different where the **Construction Agreement** is terminated or **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity** is reduced before ("**Pre Trigger Amount**") or on or after the **Trigger Date** ("**Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge**").

3.6.1 Pre Trigger Amount

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Pre Trigger Amount calculated as a £/MW figure by reference to the Cancellation Charge Profile and derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.9 and set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7:

#### 3.6.2 Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge calculated as follows:

Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = (Attributable Works Cancellation Amount x MW Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity) x Cancellation Charge Profile

Where the **Attributable Works Cancellation Amount** results in a £/MW figure calculated as follows:

(Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost x (1 – Local Asset Reuse Factor) x Strategic Investment Factor x Distance Factor) x Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity

Where the **Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost** is the fair and reasonable estimate of the **Attributable Works Capital Cost** for each component within the **Attributable Works** and which is as set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Attributable Works** are as specified in Appendix MM of the **Construction Agreement** at the time of the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Local Asset Reuse Factor is the factor representing the potential for reuse of each component within the Attributable Works as set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Strategic Investment Factor is a factor calculated for each component within the Attributable Works as a ratio of the Transmission Entry Capacity and/or Developer Capacity sharing those Attributable Works against the secured capability of the Transmission assets and set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Distance Factor** is a factor calculated for each component within the **Attributable Works** as a ratio of distance to the nearest suitable MITS substation and distance to the MITS substation where the **Attributable Works** connect as set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6. This factor is only valid for components where distance is relevant i.e. cables and overhead lines.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 and set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

3.6.3 The Pre Trigger Amount and the Attributable Works Cancellation Amount (and the factors used in deriving this) and the Cancellation Charge Profile are fixed at the time an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7 and the Pre Trigger Amount and Attributable Works Cancellation Amount are not subject to any further specific adjustment, reconciliation or credit should any of the Transmission assets resulting from the Attributable Works be reused or of benefit to other Users.

### 3.7 Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

- 3.7.1 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is the Attributable Works Capital Cost in respect of each component within the Attributable Works at the time at which the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced including (a) fees, expenses and costs properly payable by The Company in respect of, or arising from the termination by The Company or any third party of any contract for or relating to the carrying out of any of the Attributable Works provided it is negotiated on an arms length basis (including any such arising under the STC) and (b) a sum equal to the reasonable costs of removing any Transmission Connection Assets and of making good the remaining Plant and Apparatus following such removal and (c) proper and reasonable expenses incurred and or paid or which The Company is legally bound to incur of pay in seeking Consents for the Attributable Works and (d) interest on any such amounts from the date they were paid by The Company to the date of The Company's invoice at 2% over Base Rate from time to time and for the time being provided that in each case The Company shall take into account the Local Asset Reuse Factor, the Strategic Investment Factor and the Distance Factor as calculated in paragraph 3.6.2, of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.
- 3.7.2 In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, on termination of the Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date, The Company shall be entitled to invoice the User for a sum equal to The Company's fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and so (a) in the case of termination, the User shall pay to The Company on account of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge a sum equal to the estimate of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge as shown in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the period in which the termination occurs and (b) in the case of a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity, a sum by reference to the MW reduction based on the £/MW figure derived from the estimate of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge as shown in the **Cancellation Charge Statement** for the period in which the termination occurs. These will then be subject to reconciliation in accordance with this Section 15 Part Four.

#### 3.8 Wider Cancellation Charge

The **Wider Cancellation Charge** results in a £/MW charge calculated as follows:

**Zonal Unit Amount** x (MW of reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity**) x **Cancellation Charge Profile** 

The Zonal Unit Amount is a £/MW figure calculated by reference to the Generation Zone in which the Power Station is to be located as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement. It is calculated by reference to the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the Financial Year in which notice of reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is given and/or notice of Disconnection is given or, where in the case of an Event of Default where notice is not given, the Financial Year in which the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity or Disconnection occurs.

Where the Zonal Unit Amount = Load Related Boundary Capex apportioned to Boundaries by Boundary (LR) Level and Non Load Related Boundary Capex apportioned to Boundaries by Boundary (NLR) Level, summated and multiplied by Boundary Non Compliance Factors and then mapped to Generation Zones and divided by the Wider User Commitment Liability Base, excluding those Power Stations in respect of which a Construction Agreement has terminated or The Company has been notified of a reduction in the Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity or Disconnection within the period in question.

Where Load Related Boundary Capex is the capex required to increase capability in the network as determined by The Company for a given Financial Year, excluding any Attributable Works Capital Cost, multiplied by the User Risk Factor and the Global Asset Reuse Factor, as set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where **Non Load Related Boundary Capex** is the capex required to maintain capability in the network as determined by **The Company** for a given **Financial** 

Year, excluding any Attributable Works Capital Cost, multiplied by the User Risk Factor and the Global Asset Reuse Factor, as set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where the **User Risk Factor** is the share of total risk between generation and consumers, set at 0.5.

Where the **Global Asset Reuse Factor** for a given **Financial Year** is as set out in the **Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement**.

Where the **Boundaries** are as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement.** 

Where **Boundary** (LR) Level is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the increase in required capability on that **Boundary** over the forthcoming four year period, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary (NLR) Level** is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the available capability on that **Boundary** in the year in question, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary Non Compliance Factors** are the ratio between the available capability and required capability on each **Boundary** as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement**, capped at 100%.

Where Generation Zones are (a) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the termination or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or reduction in Developer Capacity occurs prior to the Charging Date (or where not so defined as set out in the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement) or (b) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the notice of Disconnection or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity occurs on or after the Charging Date.

Where the Wider User Commitment Liability Base is the total amount of generation in MW liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and the total amount of generation in MW which will become liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 or 3.11, as appropriate.

3.9 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Reduction in Developer Capacity x Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub>

#### Where:

- Transmission Entry Capacity /Developer Capacity expressed in MW.
- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement to the Trigger Date:
  - up to the end of the first Financial Year (i.e. t=1), the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£1000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - o Where t=2, the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount, =(£2000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - Where  $t \ge 3$  up to Trigger Date,the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£3000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.

3.10 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date a User shall pay the Cancellation Charge calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = the sum of (a) Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and (b) Wider Cancellation Charge

(a) Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

#### Where:

- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works
   Cancellation Amount x MW reduction in Transmission Entry
   Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
  - In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0),
     Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0,
  - In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75:
  - o In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5; and
  - In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile, = 0. 25.

# AND

(b) Wider Cancellation Charge

#### Where:

 Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero

- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
  - In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0), Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0,
  - In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75;
  - In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5; and
  - o In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.25.

# 3.11 Where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Notice of Disconnection is given on or after the Charging Date

The Cancellation Charge payable on notice of Disconnection and/or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date is calculated on a £/MW basis as follows by reference to the Zonal Unit Amount for the Financial Year in which the notice is given:

Cancellation Charge = Wider Cancellation Charge

Deleted: ¶

Where:

- Disconnection equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity to zero
- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount for year in which notice of disconnection or reduction is given x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile to
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years notice given from the date of notification to Disconnection or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity:
  - o where notice is given in the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=0) Cancellation Charge Profile = 1,
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75,
  - o where notice is given in the Financial Year which is two Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=2), Wider Cancellation Charge = zero.

- 4 Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement
- **4.1** By not later than 31 January prior to the start of each **Financial Year The Company** will publish a statement showing:
  - (a) the Zonal Unit Amount by Generation Zone for that Financial Year:
  - (b) the Wider User Commitment Liability Base for that Financial Year:
  - (c) the Total TO Capex for that Financial Year (where the Total TO Capex is the forecast of the Load Related Boundary Capex and Non Load Related Boundary Capex for a given Financial Year, excluding the total Attributable Works Capital Cost);
  - (d) a forecast of the **Total TO Capex** for the following three **Financial Years**:
  - (e) the Global Asset Reuse Factor for that Financial Year;
  - (f) the Boundary Non Compliance Factors for that Financial Year;
  - (g) a forecast of the **Zonal Unit Amount** by **Generation Zone** for the following three **Financial Years**;
  - (h) the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date.
- 4.2 In the event that for any Financial Year it is proposed to change the Global Asset Reuse Factor or the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date from that set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the previous Financial Year, The Company shall not make such change without first consulting on the change (and its provision in electronic form on the Website and in electronic mails to CUSC Parties and such other persons who have supplied relevant details shall meet this requirement).
- 5. Statement of Cancellation Charge
- 5.1 With an Offer The Company shall provide each User with an indicative profile of the estimated spend in respect of the Attributable Works and a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge.

#### 5.2 Cancellation Charge Statement

- 5.2.1 The Company shall issue a Cancellation Charge Statement to a User showing the amount of the payment required or which may be required to be made by the User to The Company in respect of the Cancellation Charge prior to the Charging Date at the following times and in respect of the following periods:-
  - (i) Forthwith on and with effect from the signing of the Construction Agreement, in respect of the period from and including the day of signing of the Construction Agreement until the next following 30 September or 31 March, whichever is the earlier; and thereafter
  - not less than 75 (seventy five) days (or if such day is not a **Business Day** the next following **Business Day**) prior to each 30 September and 31 March thereafter in respect of the period of six calendar months commencing on the immediately following 1 October or 1 April (as the case may be), until the earlier of either the termination of the relevant **Construction Agreement** or the **Charging Date**.
- 5.3 If a User does not elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge (unless and until a User subsequently elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided for at Paragraph 7 or advises The Company that it does not wish to receive this) The Company shall provide a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge and an estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge with each Cancellation Charge Statement.
- 5.4 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge shall apply unless and until a User elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge in accordance with Paragraph 7.

#### 5.5 Estimating the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, the Cancellation Charge Statement shall set out a fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge for the 6 month period

and, for the project generally. In addition the 6 month estimate of the **Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** shall, for the purposes of assessing the **Cancellation Charge Secured Amount**, be prorated on a MW basis between those **Users** who share a component within the **Attributable Works**.

#### 6 Electing for the Fixed Cancellation Charge

- 6.1 To elect for a the Fixed Cancellation Charge, a User must notify The Company to this effect by (a) returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge with its acceptance of the Construction Agreement or (b), where a User does not elect at that time, it can elect 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day the next following Business Day) prior to each 30 September or 31 March thereafter by returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided with the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement.
- Once a User has elected for the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount, Attributable Works Amount and Cancellation Charge Profile will then be fixed as that set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which such election was made and a User cannot revert to the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.

# 7 Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement

- 7.1 Where a User has to provide security in accordance with Part Three of this Section 15 the Cancellation Charge Statement shall be accompanied by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.
- 7.2 The Cancellation Charge Secured Amount shall be based on the highest level of Cancellation Charge due within the period covered by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.

#### **PART THREE**

- 1. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT AND CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
- 2. Each User which has a Construction Agreement shall provide security in respect of each of its Construction Agreements for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount as applied and calculated in accordance with this Part Three of Section 15:
  - 2.1 in the case of a User which meets The Company Credit Rating at the date of the Construction Agreement in accordance with Paragraph 4; and
  - 2.2 in the case of a User which does not meet The Company Credit Rating at the date of the Construction Agreement or thereafter ceases to meet it, in accordance with Paragraph 5.
- 3. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT
- 3.1 Prior to the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is the Cancellation Charge as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period.
- 3.2 On or after the Trigger Date until the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is that percentage of the figure shown as the Cancellation Charge in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period determined as follows:

the % for that Financial Year as set out in
the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge
Statement.

From the Key Consents In Place	the % for that <b>Financial Year</b> as set out in
Date	the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge
	Statement.
For Users in categories (b) and (c)	
as per Section 15 Part One	
Paragraph 2	
Prior to (and including) the Key	the % for that Financial Year for
Consents In Place Date	Distributed Generation as set out in the
	Annual Wider Cancellation Charge
	Statement.
From the Key Consents In Place	the % for that Financial Year for
<u>Date</u>	Distributed Generation as set out in the
	Annual Wider Cancellation Charge
	Statement.

3.3 The User shall notify The Company once it considers that it has been granted the Key Consents. The Company shall respond as soon as practicable after such notification confirming that it is satisfied that this is the case or giving reasons why it is not so satisfied.

# 4. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER MEETS THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING

4.1 The User shall as soon as possible after entering into a Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement and in any event no later than one (1) month after the date of the same confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating. Thereafter not less than 75 days before the 1 April and 1 October each year until 30 days after the Charging Date the User shall confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating (which in the case of a long term private credit rating shall be confirmed by Standard and Poor's or Moody's within a period of 45 days prior to the date of confirmation). The User shall inform The Company in writing forthwith if it becomes aware of no longer meeting The Company Credit Rating or if it is or is likely to be put on credit watch or any similar credit surveillance procedure which may give The

Company reasonable cause to believe that the User may not be able to sustain meeting The Company Credit Rating for at least 12 months.

- 4.2 In the event that the User has elected to provide The Company with an indicative credit rating and The Company is of the reasonable opinion that the User has ceased to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.1 then The Company may require the User forthwith:
  - (i) to apply to Standard and Poor's and/or Moody's for a further indicative long term private credit rating; or
  - (ii) to confirm to **The Company** that it shall provide the security referred to in Paragraph 4.4 below.
- **4.3** In the event of the **User**:
  - (i) not meeting The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (ii) having a credit rating below The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (iii) not having obtained from Standard and Poor's or Moody's within 30 days of the written notification under Paragraph 4.2(i) above an indicative long term private credit rating,
    - or if The Company becomes aware that:
  - (iv) the User ceases to meet The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (v) the User is put on credit watch or other similar credit surveillance procedure as specified above which may give The Company reasonable cause to believe that the User may not be able to maintain The Company Credit Rating for at least 12 months; or
  - (vi) the User has not obtained from Standard and Poor's within 30 days of the written notification by The Company under Paragraph 4.2(i) above a further indicative long term private credit rating,

the **User** shall (where appropriate on receipt of written notification from **The Company**) comply with the terms of Paragraph 4.4.

- 4.4 The User shall within 21 days of the giving of a notice under Paragraph 4.3 or within 30 days of the User confirming to The Company under Paragraph 4.2(ii) that it will provide the security specified below (whichever is the earlier), provide The Company with the security specified below to cover the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for the relevant Security Period as notified by The Company to the User.
- **4.5** The form of security provided shall be of a type set out in Paragraph 6.
- **4.6** If the facts of circumstances giving rise to the obligation of the **User** to provide the security have ceased, then **The Company** shall release the security.
- 5. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER DOES NOT MEET OR CEASES TO MEET THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING
- 5.1 Each User hereby agrees that it shall at the date of the relevant Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement provide to The Company or procure the provision to The Company of, and the User shall until 28 days after the Charging Date maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect (including by renewal or replacement) a security arrangement from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 6 to provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount.
- 5.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-
  - (i) the fairness and reasonableness of the estimate of the AttributableWorks Capital Charge; or
  - (ii) the calculation of the Cancellation Charge, or
  - (iii) whether there has been an **Event of Default** as provided in **CUSC** Section 5; or

(iv) the lawfulness or otherwise of any termination or purported termination of the Construction Agreement,

such dispute shall not affect the ability of **The Company** to make demands pursuant to the security arrangement to be provided pursuant to this **CUSC** Section 15 and to recover the amount or amounts payable thereunder, it being acknowledged by the **User** that but for such being the case **The Company's** security would be illusory by reason of the period of validity of the relevant security being likely to expire or capable of expiring before the final resolution of such dispute. The **User** accordingly covenants with **The Company** that it will not take any action, whether by way of proceedings or otherwise, designed or calculated to prevent, restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount secured under the security arrangement nor seek nor permit nor assist others to do so.

#### 6. TYPES OF SECURITY

- 6.1 The User shall from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 5 provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount by any one of the following:-
  - 6.1.1 A Performance Bond or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank for Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit to be Valid for at least that given Security Period and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3; or
  - 6.1.2 A cash deposit in a Bank Account at least for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such cash deposit to be increased or reduced periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.4; or
  - 6.1.3 A Performance Bond from a Qualified Company for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond to be Valid for at least that Security Period and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3.

#### 6.2 General Provisions regarding Security

- 6.2.1 Any Notice of Drawing to be delivered to Barclays Bank PLC or any other bank at which the Bank Account shall have been opened or a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company may be delivered by hand, by post or by facsimile transmission.
- 6.2.2 If the User becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, the User shall so notify The Company in writing as soon as it becomes so aware. If The Company becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, The Company may notify the User to that effect in writing. Where the bank or the company so ceases to be either a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company (as the case may be) as a consequence of The Company having reasonable cause to doubt the continued rating of the said bank or company, such notice shall be accompanied by a statement setting out The Company's reasons for having such doubt. The User shall within 21 days of the giving of such notice by The Company or the User whichever is the earlier provide a replacement Performance Bond and/or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank or Qualified Company, as the case may be, and/or provide a cash deposit in the required amount in a Bank Account. From the date the replacement Performance Bond or Letter of Credit or Bank Account cash deposit is effectively and unconditionally provided and Valid, The Company will consent in writing to the security which it replaces being released.
- **6.2.3** The following provisions shall govern the issuance, renewal and release of the **Performance Bond** or **Letter of Credit**:-
  - **6.2.3.1** The **Performance Bond** or **Letter of Credit** shall be **Valid** initially for the **First Security Period**. Such **Performance**

Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for that First Security Period.

- 6.2.3.2 On a date which is at least 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day then on the immediately preceding Business Day) before the start of each following Security Period such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be renewed so as to be Valid for not less than such Security Period and in the case of the last Security Period to be Valid, unless The Company agrees otherwise, for 45 days after the last day of such Security Period. Such renewed Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that Security Period.
- **6.2.4** The following provisions shall govern the maintenance of cash deposits in the **Bank Account**:-
  - 6.2.4.1 The amount of the User's cash deposit to be maintained in the Bank Account shall be maintained by the User from the date of the Construction Agreement at least to the end of the First Security Period. Such cash deposit shall be in the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that First Security Period.
  - 6.2.4.2 If the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured from the start of each Security Period is an amount greater than the amount then secured, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be increased by the User to such greater amount on the date which is 45 days before the start of the given Security Period.
  - 6.2.4.3 If the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period is smaller than the amount then secured, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the

- **Security Amount** shall not be reduced to the amount so stated until the expiry of 7 days after the start of that given **Security Period** ("the **Release Date**").
- 6.2.4.4 The sum equal to the amount of reduction in the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be paid by The Company to the User from the Bank Account on the Release Date.
- 6.2.4.5 Any interest accruing in respect of the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be for the account of and belong to the User absolutely, and The Company agrees to take any steps required to be taken by it for the release from the Bank Account (or any other bank account in the name of The Company in which such interest is held) and payment to the User of such interest as soon as The Company shall have received notice from the User requesting such payment.
- 6.2.4.6 For the avoidance of doubt, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account shall remain the sole property and entitlement of the User until such time when (and to such extent as) the Company exercises its right of set off against the User's cash deposit in accordance with the terms of the CUSC, and the User shall have no right to have the cash deposit returned to it for so long as it is under any prospective or contingent liability to the Company.
- **6.3** Notwithstanding any provision aforesaid:-
  - 6.3.1 The User may provide different securities to The Company at any one time, each securing a different amount, provided that the aggregate amount secured by such securities shall be not less than the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount required to be secured for that Security Period.

- 6.3.2 The User may upon the expiry of at least 14 days prior written notice to The Company, substitute one type of security for another provided that unless The Company shall otherwise agree in writing such substituted security must be Valid from the first day of the relevant Security Period and committed at least 45 days before this in the following manner:-
  - (a) where a Performance Bond or a Letter of Credit is to substitute for other securities, it must be issued or given at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
  - (b) where a cash deposit in a Bank Account is to substitute for other securities, it must be deposited into the Bank Account at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
- 6.3.3 Upon request by the User to The Company, securities substituted in the aforesaid manner shall, providing the substitute security shall be Valid, be released on the first day of the Security Period which the substitute security is securing. However, where the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for any Security Period is less than the amount required to be secured in the preceding Security Period, the substituted security shall not be released until 7 days after the start of the Security Period that that substitute security is securing.

# PART FOUR RECONCILIATION OF ACTUAL ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS CANCELLATION CHARGE

- As soon as practicable and in any event within 60 days of the date, as appropriate, of termination of the Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity The Company shall:
  - (a) furnish the User with a statement showing a revised estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and will provide as soon as practicable evidence of such having been incurred; and
  - (b) furnish the User with justification of and supporting information in respect of its assessment of the actual or potential for reuse and any strategic benefits of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.
- 2. As soon as reasonably practicable after termination of this Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity and in any event within 12 months of such event The Company shall provide the User with a final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is greater than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the User shall within 28 days of the said statement and invoice prepared by The Company pay to The Company the additional payments due by the User together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of previous payment(s) to the date of the final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and final invoice for the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is less than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge The Company shall forthwith pay to the User the excess paid together with interest on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of payment of the fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge to the date of reimbursement by The Company of the said excess paid.

# **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

#### PART 1

For use with User's in the categories of (i) Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission system, (ii) Embedded Power Stations which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or (iii) where, associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

# **INDICATIVE**

# DATED [ ] 200[1]

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC

and

(1)

[

# THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

]

(2)

# **CONTENTS**

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction
2	Carrying out of the Works
3	Delays
4	Commissioning Programme and Liquidated Damages
5	Approval to Connect/Energise/Become Operational
6	Independent Engineer
7	Becoming Operational
8	Compliance with Site Specific Technical Conditions
9	Provision of Security
10	Event of Default
11	Termination
12	Term
13	CUSC
14	Disputes
15	Variations
<u>16</u>	<u>Distributed Generation</u>
Appendix B1	One Off Works
Appendix G	Transmission Connection Asset Works
Appendix H	Transmission Reinforcement Works
Appendix I	User's Works
Appendix J	Construction Programme
Appendix K	Liquidated Damages

Appendix L Independent Engineer

Appendix MM Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix N Third Party Works

# THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[1]

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ("**The Company**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- (2) [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("User", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns)

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** has prepared a Connection and Use of System Code **(CUSC)** setting out the terms of the arrangements for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the provision of certain **Balancing Services**.
- (B) The **User** has applied for [connection to] [and use of] [modification to its connection to] [or use of] the **National Electricity Transmission System** and pursuant to Standard Condition C8 of the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** is required to offer terms in accordance with the **CUSC** in this respect **or** [specific recital to reflect that the **Construction Agreement** is an amendment of an existing signed offer pursuant to the **CUSC** amending documents]
- (C) The Company and the User are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement (being an agreement by which the CUSC is made contractually binding between the parties).
- (D) Certain works are required as part of this offer as set out in this Construction Agreement.
- (E) This **Construction Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the terms of the **CUSC**.
- (F) This Construction Agreement has been prepared under the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

#### 1.1. **DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION**

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the CUSC and in the Bilateral Connection Agreement have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this Construction Agreement.

"Attributable Works" those Construction Works identified as

> such in accordance with the User Commitment Methodology and which

are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.

"Authority" as defined in the CUSC.

"Bilateral Connection Agreement" the Bilateral Connection Agreement

entered into between the parties on even

date herewith.

Agreement"

"Bilateral Embedded Generation the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement entered into between the

parties on even date herewith.

"Cancellation Charge" as calculated in accordance with the

**User Commitment Methodology.** 

"Charging Date"

the date upon which the Construction Works are first Commissioned and available for use by the User or if the Independent Engineer before, on or after the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date shall certified in writing that the Transmission Connection Assets, are completed to a stage where The Company could commence commissioning and by such date the User's Works shall not have been so certified then the date falling [] days after the date of such certification, provided **Transmission** that the Reinforcement Works are Commissioned and Seven Year Statement Works are completed as at In the event that the that date. **Transmission Reinforcement Works** are not so Commissioned and/or the Seven Year Statement Works are not so completed the Charging Date shall be the date on which they are Commissioned and/or completed as appropriate. [Exclude Seven Year Statement Works from this definition if they are not also Enabling Works].

"Commissioning Programme Commencement Date"

the date specified in the Construction Programme for the commencement of the Commissioning Programme or any substituted date fixed under the terms of this Construction Agreement

"Commissioning Programme"

the sequence of operations/tests necessary to connect the User's Works and the Transmission Connection Asset Works to the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of making the User's Works available for operation to be determined pursuant to Clause 2.10 of this Construction Agreement.

"Completion Date"

or such other date as may be v1.9 – 9 January 2014

agreed in terms of this **Construction Agreement** for completion of the **Construction Works**.

"Connect and Manage Derogation"

the temporary derogation from the **NETS SQSS** available to **The Company** under Standard Condition C17 of the **Transmission Licence** and/or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under Standard Condition D3 of its transmission licence;

"Connected Planning Data"

data required pursuant to the **Planning Code** which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items.

"Consents"

in relation to any Works:-

- (a) all such planning and other statutory consents; and
- (b) all wayleaves, easements, rights over or interests in land or any other consent; or
- (c) permission of any kind as shall be necessary for the construction of the **Works** and for commencement and carrying on of any activity proposed to be undertaken at or from such **Works** when completed.

"Construction Programme"

the agreed programme for the **Works** to be carried out by **The Company** and the **User** set out in detail in Appendix [J] to this **Construction Agreement** or as amended from time to time pursuant to Clauses 2.3 and 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement**.

"Construction Site"

the site where the Transmission Connection Asset Works are being

undertaken by or on behalf of **The Company**;

"Construction Works"

the Transmission Connection Asset Works, Enabling Works, Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works and such additional works as are required in order to comply with any relevant Consents relating to any such works but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Third Party Works.

"Dispute Resolution Procedure"

the procedure for referral to arbitration set out in Paragraph 7.4 of the **CUSC**.

"Enabling Works"

those **Transmission Reinforcement Works** which are specified in Appendix
H Part 1 to this **Construction Agreement**.

"Event of Default"

any of the events set out in Clause 10 of this **Construction Agreement** as constituting an event of default.

"Independent Engineer"

the engineer specified in Appendix L to this **Construction Agreement.** Provided that:-

- (a) where the parties fail to agree on a suitable engineer within 120 days of the date of this **Construction Agreement**; or
- (b) where any **Independent Engineer** appointed from time to time shall fail, refuse or cease to act in the capacity set out herein and no substitute engineer of suitable standing and qualification can be agreed by the parties within 30 days;

then such engineer as the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers shall, on the application of either party,

nominate shall be the **Independent Engineer**.

"Key Consents"

those **Consents** required in respect of the [**User**'s/**Developer**'s] **Power Station** which **The Company** has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.

"Liquidated Damages"

the sums specified in or calculated pursuant to Appendix K to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"One Off Works"

the works described in Appendix B1 to this **Construction Agreement**.

Seven Year Statement Works"

the works set out in Table B7 of the statement prepared by The Company pursuant to Standard Condition C11 of the Transmission Licence and issued by The Company in [ ] which in The Company's reasonable opinion (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation are required to be completed before the Completion Date to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission licence prior to the Connection of the User's Equipment in terms of Clause 7.1 [or 7.2] of this **Construction** Agreement.

"Term"

the term of this **Construction Agreement** commencing on the date hereof and ending in accordance with Clause 12.

"Third Party Works"

the works to be undertaken on assets belonging to a party other than **The Company** and the **User** to enable it to provide or as a consequence of the connection to and\or use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** by the **User** as specified in Appendix N;

"Transmission Connection Assets" the assets specified in Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement.

"Transmission Connection Asset Works"

the works necessary for construction and installation of the **Transmission Connection Assets** at the **Connection Site** specified in Appendix G to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"Transmission Reinforcement Works"

those works other than the Transmission Connection Asset Works Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works, which in the reasonable opinion of The Company (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation) are all necessary to extend or reinforce the National Electricity Transmission System to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission system and which are specified in Appendix H to this Construction Agreement, where Part 1 is the Enabling Works and Part 2 is the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

"Trigger Date"

[date] as identified in accordance with the **User Commitment methodology**.

"User's Works" those works necessary for installation of

the **User's Equipment** which are specified in Appendix I to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"Wider Transmission those **Transmission Reinforcement**Reinforcement Works" **Works** which are specified in Appendix

Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 2 to this Construction Agreement where Part 2.1 is works required for the User and Part 2.2 is works required for wider system reasons.

"Works" the Construction Works and the User's

Works.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

[Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 including a revised Appendix C specifying the revised **Transmission Entry** 

Capacity.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

**Modification Application..** 

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following (and where the Construction Agreement relates to more than one, for each of the Developers)

[Developer Capacity the MW figure [for export] specified in

the **Developer's Data**.

Developer Insert name address and registered

number who is party to a **BELLA** with **The Company** or the subject of the **Request for a Statement of** 

Works.

Developer's Data the information provided by the

[Developer-BELLA] [User in respect of the Developer in the Request for a Statement of Works-relevant embedded medium\small power station] and set out in Appendix [P].

Developer's Project the connection of a [xMW wind

farm\power station to the User's

**Distribution System** at [ ]]

Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 revising the **Developer's Capacity** for this **Construction Agreement** and

Appendix A to the **BELLA**.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

## 2. CARRYING OUT OF THE WORKS

- 2.1 Forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement (i) in respect of Connection Sites in England and Wales The Company and the User shall agree the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme; and (ii) in respect of Connection Sites in Scotland the User shall agree with the Relevant Transmission Licensee the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme. Failing agreement within three months of the date of this Construction Agreement the matter shall be referred to the Independent Engineer for determination in accordance with Clause 6 of the Construction Agreement.
- 2.2 Subject to Clauses 2.3 and 2.4 of this Construction Agreement forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement The Company shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the Construction Works, and the User shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the User's Works. all Consents. Each shall give advice and assistance to the other to the extent reasonably required by the other in the furtherance of these obligations. Further, each party shall, so far as it is legally able to do so, grant to, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, the other, or in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, all such wayleaves, easements, servitude rights, rights over or interests (but not estates as regards land in England and Wales and not heritable or leasehold interests as regards land in Scotland) in land or any other consents reasonably required by the other or the Relevant Transmission Licensee in order to enable the Works to be expeditiously completed and to enable that other to carry out its obligations to the other under this Construction Agreement and in all cases subject to such terms and conditions as are reasonable.
- 2.3 The following additional provisions shall apply in respect of the **Consents** and **Construction Works**:-
  - 2.3.1 All dates specified in this Construction Agreement are subject to The Company obtaining Consents for the Construction Works in a form acceptable to it within the time required to carry out the Construction Works in accordance with the Construction Programme.
  - **2.3.2** In the event of:-

- (a) the **Consents** not being obtained by the required date; or
- (b) the **Consents** being subject to conditions which affect the dates; or
- (c) The Company wishing to amend the Construction Works to facilitate the granting of the Consents,

The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement) and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement and the charges specified in Appendix B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company 's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required.

- 2.3.3 The User shall be regularly updated by The Company in writing or by such other means as the parties may agree as to progress made by The Company from time to time in the obtaining of relevant Consents pursuant to its obligations under Clause 2.2 or 2.3 of this Construction Agreement.
- **2.4** Paragraphs 11.2.3 to 11.2.5 of the **CUSC** relating to **Consents** shall apply to the **Construction Agreement** as if set out here in full.
- 2.5 Prior to the commencement of the **Transmission Connection Asset Works** the **User** shall have the right to terminate this **Construction Agreement** upon giving not less than 7 (seven) days notice in writing to **The Company**. In the event of the **User** terminating this **Construction Agreement** in terms of this Clause 2.5 the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply].
- 2.6 If the User fails to obtain all Consents for the User's Works having complied with the obligations in Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement the obligation on the User to complete the User's Works shall cease and the User may by written notice to The Company terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply
- 2.7 Both parties shall be entitled to contract or sub-contract for the carrying out of their respective parts of the Works (which in the case of The Company shall include work carried out by a Relevant Transmission Licensee or its contractors or sub-contractors). The User or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and for carrying out the User's Works to such stage of completion as shall render them capable of being Commissioned in accordance with the Construction Programme and The Company or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and carrying out the Construction Works to such stage of completion as shall render them

capable of being **Commissioned** in accordance with the **Construction Programme**.

2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. Each party shall deliver to the other party a written report of progress during each calendar quarter within 7 days of the end of that quarter.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

- ["2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. The User shall also provide to The Company such information as The Company shall reasonably request and which the User is entitled to disclose in respect of the Developer's Project. Each party shall deliver to the other party where requested a written report of progress during each calendar quarter (including in the case of the User progress on the Developer's Project to the extent that the User has such information and is entitled to disclose it) within 7 days of the end of that quarter."]
- 2.9 During the period of and at the times and otherwise as provided in the Construction Programme and the Commissioning Programme The Company shall allow the User, its employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to the Construction Site and the User shall allow The Company or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee and in either case their employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to its site to enable each to carry out the Transmission Connection Asset Works and One Off Works or User's Works but not so as to disrupt or delay the construction and completion of the other's Works on the said sites or the operation of the other's Plant and Apparatus located thereon, such access to be in accordance with any reasonable regulations relating thereto made by the site owner or occupier.

- 2.10 Not later than six months prior to the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company shall provide the User with a draft Commissioning Programme for the Commissioning of the Transmission Connection Assets, and the User's Equipment. The User shall, as guickly as practicable and in any event within three months of receipt thereof, determine whether or not to approve the proposed Commissioning **Programme** (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and shall within such three month period either notify The Company of its approval or, in the event that the User reasonably withholds its approval, notify The Company of any changes or variations to the proposed commissioning programme recommended by the User. If The Company does not accept such changes or variations submitted by the User any dispute shall be referred to the **Independent Engineer** for determination. The Commissioning Programme agreed between the parties or determined by the Independent Engineer as the case may be shall be implemented by the parties and their sub-contractors in accordance with its terms.
- 2.11 If at any time prior to the Completion Date it is necessary for The Company or The Company in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Transmission Connection Asset Works and/or Transmission Reinforcement Works and/or the One Off Works and/or the Third Party Works The Company shall notify the User in writing of such addition, omission or amendment and Appendices [B1 (One Off Works), G (Transmission Connection Asset Works) H (Transmission Reinforcement Works), MM (Attributable Works) and N (Third Party Works)] to this Construction Agreement and consequently Appendices [A (Transmission Connection Assets) and B (Connection Charges and One Off Charges)] to the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attrubutable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in **CUSC** Section 15.
- 2.12 [The User shall apply to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry as part of its application under Section 36 of the Act for its generating station, for deemed planning permission in relation to the substation forming part of the Transmission Connection Asset Works. The User shall use its best endeavours to procure that the said deemed planning permission is so obtained. The Company's obligations under Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement shall not require it to obtain planning consent for the said substation unless and until the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry shall for whatever reason refuse to deem the grant of planning permission in respect of the same. The User shall liaise with The Company as to its construction and operational requirements and shall ensure that the said

- application meets **The Company's** requirements. **The Company** shall provide the **User** with all information reasonably required by it in relation to the application and the **User** shall ensure that all requirements of **The Company** are incorporated in the application for deemed planning consent.]
- 2.13 [The Enabling Works are conditional on British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be)granting approval to the carrying out of the Construction Works in terms of the Nuclear Site Licence Provisions Agreement being an agreement dated 30 March 1990 between The Company and Nuclear Electric plc (now called Magnox Electric plc) and an agreement dated 31 March 1996 between The Company and British Energy Generation Limited (and described as such). In the event of British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be) not granting approval The Company shall be entitled to change the Construction Works, the Construction Programme and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement.]
- 2.14 [It is hereby agreed and declared for the purposes of the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994 that the User is the only client in respect of the User's Works and The Company is the only client in respect of the Construction Works and Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and each of the User and The Company shall accordingly discharge all the duties of clients under the said Regulations.]
- 2.15 [The Company and the User hereby agree and acknowledge that this Construction Agreement is not to be treated as a construction contract within the meaning of section 104 of the Housing Grants, Construction and Re-generation Act 1996 and sections 104 to 113 of the said Act shall have no application either to the Construction Works or the User's Works and the parties' rights and obligations with regard to matters of dispute resolution and payment procedures are as expressly set out herein.

# 2.16 Third Party Works

- 2.16.1 The User shall be responsible for carrying out or procuring that the Third Party Works are carried out and shall carry them out or procure that they are carried out in accordance with the timescales specified in the Construction Programme. The User shall confirm to The Company or, where requested to do so by The Company, provide confirmation from the third party that the Third Party Works have been completed.
- 2.16.2 Given the nature of these works it may not be possible to fully identify the works required or the third parties they relate to at the date hereof. Where this is the case The Company shall, subject to 2.16.3 below, advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event by [ ] of the Third Party Works and

shall be entitled to revise Appendix N and as a consequence the **Construction Programme** as necessary to reflect this.

- 2.16.3 Where Third Party Works are likely to be Modifications required to be made by another user(s) ("the "First User(s)") as a consequence of Modifications to the National Electricity Transmission System to be undertaken by The Company under this Construction Agreement The Company shall as soon as practicable after the date hereof issue the notification to such First User's in accordance with CUSC Paragraph 6.9.3.1. The User should note its obligations under CUSC Paragraph 6.10.3 in respect of the costs of any Modifications required by the First User(s).
- 2.16.4 In the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by the date specified in the Construction Programme or, in The Company's reasonable opinion are unlikely to be completed by such date, The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Programme as necessary to reflect such delay and also, where The Company considers it necessary to do so, shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendices A and B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required. Further, in the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by [ ] The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and in this event the provisions of Clause 11 of this Construction Agreement shall apply.

# 2.17 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

The Company shall keep the User advised as to progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and shall include information on these in the reports produced pursuant to Clause 2.8.

## 3. DELAYS

- 3.1 If either party shall have reason to believe that it is being delayed or will be delayed in carrying out that party's **Works** for any reason (whether it is one entitling it to the fixing of a new date under Clause 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement** or not) it shall forthwith notify the other party in writing of the circumstances giving rise to the delay and of the extent of the actual and/or anticipated delay.
- 3.2 If prior to the Completion Date a party (in this Clause 3.2 "the Affected Party") shall be delayed in carrying out any of the Affected Party's Works

(including their commissioning) by reason of any act, default or omission on the part of the other Party (in this Clause the "Defaulting Party") or the **Defaulting Party's** employees, agents, contractors or sub-contractors or by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the Affected Party shall be entitled to have such later date or dates fixed as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or (as the case may be) the Completion Date as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances provided that it shall have notified the **Defaulting Party** in writing of such act, default or omission or event of Force Majeure within 28 days of it becoming aware of the occurrence giving rise to the delay together with an estimate of the proposed delay which it will cause the Affected Party. In the event of a dispute between the parties over what is or are any fair and reasonable new date or dates to be fixed in the circumstances this shall be promptly referred to and determined by the Independent Engineer. Once the new date or dates are fixed the Construction Programme and/or Commissioning Programme shall be deemed automatically amended as appropriate.

#### 4. COMMISSIONING PROGRAMME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- **4.1** Each party shall give written notice to the other declaring its readiness to commence the **Commissioning Programme** when this is the case.
- **4.2** The **Commissioning Programme** shall commence forthwith once both parties have given written notice to the other under Clause 4.1.
- **4.3** The **Works** shall be deemed to have been **Commissioned** on the date that the **Independent Engineer** certifies in writing to that effect.
- 4.4 In the event that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed commissioning beyond the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date. It is declared and agreed that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after the date of actual commencement of the Commissioning Programme.
- 4.5 In the event that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed completion beyond the Completion Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by

the **Independent Engineer** failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the **User Liquidated Damages** for each day that the actual date on which the **Construction Works** are **Commissioned** is later than the **Completion Date**. It is hereby agreed and declared that such **Liquidated Damages** shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after completion of the **Construction Works**.

- 4.6 Liquidated Damages payable under Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 of this Construction Agreement shall accumulate on a daily basis but shall be payable calendar monthly. On or before the 15th day of each month the party entitled to receive the payment of Liquidated Damages shall send to the other party a statement of the Liquidated Damages which have accrued due in the previous calendar month. The party receiving such statement shall in the absence of manifest error pay the Liquidated Damages shown on the statement within 28 days of the date upon which the statement is received.
- 4.7 Without prejudice to and in addition to the obligation of the User pursuant to Clause 2.4 of this Construction Agreement, the payment or allowance of Liquidated Damages pursuant to this Clause 4 shall be in full satisfaction of The Company's liability for failure to perform its obligations by the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or the Completion Date as appropriate.
- In the event that the **User** shall have failed, in circumstances not entitling it to the fixing of a new date as the **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date pursuant to Clause 3.2, to complete the **User's**Works by [ ] to a stage where the **User** is ready to commence the Commissioning Programme, The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the **User** and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

## 5. APPROVAL TO CONNECT/ENERGISE/BECOME OPERATIONAL

- 5.1 Not later than 4 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the **Operation Diagrams** required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.7 and 7.4.10 and likewise the **Site Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.2 and 7.5.4 and, if necessary, **Gas Zone Diagrams** referred to in CC 7.4.9 and 7.4.12.
- 5.2 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the **Operation Diagrams** required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.8

- and 7.4.11 and likewise the Site **Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.3 and 7.5.5.
- 5.3 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties:
  - each party shall submit to the other data within its possession needed to enable the completion of Appendices F3 and F4 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**; and
  - the User shall submit to The Company evidence satisfactory to The Company that the User's Equipment complies or will on completion of the User's Works comply with Clause 8 of this Construction Agreement and Paragraphs [1.3.3(b), 2.9 and 6.7] of the CUSC.
- 5.4 Not later than 8 weeks prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties each party shall submit to the other:
  - for the Connection Site information to enable preparation of Site Responsibility Schedules complying with the provisions of Appendix 1 to the Connection Conditions together with a list of managers who have been duly authorised by the User to sign such Site Responsibility Schedules on the User's behalf;
  - **5.4.2** written confirmation as required under CC.5.2(g) that the list of **Safety Co-ordinators** are authorised and competent [and a list of persons appointed pursuant to **Grid Code** CC5.2(m)];
  - **5.4.3** a list of the telephone numbers for the facsimile machines referred to in CC6.5.9.
- 5.5 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date each party shall submit to the other a statement of readiness to complete the Commissioning Programme in respect of the Works and the statement submitted by the User shall in addition contain relevant Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User, all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered and complied with. If The Company considers that it is necessary, it will require this latter report to be prepared by the Independent Engineer. The report shall incorporate if requested by The Company type

test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria specified in CC6.

- 5.6 If embedded not later than 3 months prior to the Charging Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the Parties the User shall submit to The Company a statement of readiness to use the National Electricity Transmission System together with Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User:-
  - (i) all relevant **Connection Conditions** applicable to the **User** have been considered:
  - (ii) CC 6 insofar as it is applicable to the **User** has been complied with; and
  - (iii) the site-specific conditions set out in Appendices [F1, F3, F4] and [F5] to the **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement** have been complied with.

If **The Company** considers that it is necessary, it will require this report to be prepared by the **Independent Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria.

# 6. INDEPENDENT ENGINEER

The parties agree and shall procure that the **Independent Engineer** shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall decide those matters referred or reserved to him under this Construction Agreement by reference to Good Industry Practice using his skill, experience and knowledge and with regard to such other matters as the Independent Engineer in his sole discretion considers appropriate. All references to the Independent Engineer shall be made in writing by either party with notice to the other being given contemporaneously as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 14 days of the occurrence of the dispute to be referred to the **Independent** Engineer. The parties shall promptly supply the Independent Engineer with such documents and information as he may request when considering such question. The Independent Engineer shall use his best endeavours to give his decision upon the question before him as soon as possible following its referral to him. The parties shall share equally the fees and expenses of the **Independent Engineer**. The parties expressly acknowledge that submission of disputes for resolution by the Independent Engineer does not preclude subsequent submission of disputes for resolution by arbitration as provided for in the Dispute Resolution Procedure. Pending any such submission the parties shall treat the **Independent Engineer's** decision as final and binding.

## 7. BECOMING OPERATIONAL

- [7.1 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System The Company shall connect and Energise the User's Equipment at the Connection Site during the course of and in accordance with the Commissioning Programme and thereafter upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clause 5 and provided (1) the Construction Works excluding the Seven Year Statement Works [delete Seven Year Statement Works under the Connect and Manage Arrangements if these are not Enabling Works] shall be Commissioned and (2) [the Seven Year Statement Works and Third Party Works shall be completed The Company shall forthwith notify the User in writing that the Connection Site shall become Operational.] or
- [7.2 If Embedded upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 and subject, if The Company so requires, to the Enabling Works [and/or works for the Modification] being carried out and/or the [New] Connection Site being Operational (any or all as appropriate) The Company shall forthwith notify the User ("Operational Notification") in writing that it has the right to use the National Electricity Transmission System. It is an express condition of this Construction Agreement that in no circumstances, will the User use or operate the User's Equipment without receiving the Operational Notification from The Company.]
- 7.3 If, on completion of the User's Works in accordance with the terms of this Construction Agreement the Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment is less than [ ]MW, The Company shall automatically have the right to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the Bilateral Connection Agreement to reflect the actual Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

# [7.4 Transmission Entry Capacity Reduction

7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from data provided by the User to The Company, the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement, the commissioning process under the Construction Agreement or otherwise that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons for this belief, the source of the information giving rise to the concern and seeking clarification from the User.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and / or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **User's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall inform the User in writing that it intends to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] to reflect the Transmission Entry Capacity that it reasonably believes to be the level of power that the User's Equipment will be capable of exporting.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that its User's Equipment will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the **User** that the **User's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response to the Notice of Intent The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in 7.4.5 above The Company

- will issue the **Notice of Reduction** to the **User** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.
- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of offer of an agreement to vary the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. This agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee where applicable. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** taking effect the **User** the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.]

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

## [7.4 Developer Capacity Reduction

**7.4.1** If, at any time prior to the **Completion Date The Company** reasonably believes from the reports provided by the **User** pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this **Construction Agreement** [in the case of relevant embedded

small\medium power stations – and\or CUSC Paragraphs 6.5.8 or 6.5.5.11], the commissioning process generally or otherwise that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity**, **The Company** shall advise the **User** accordingly in writing setting out its reasons and seeking clarification of the position from the **User**.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and /or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall inform the User and the Developer in writing that it intends to amend the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and the associated BELLA] to reflect the whole MW figure that it reasonably believes the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- **7.4.6** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in Clause 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of v1.9 9 January 2014

- **Reduction** to the **User** and the **Developer** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.
- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and Appendix A of the associated BELLA] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix A of the associated BELLA and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in the **Developer Capacity** effected by the **Notice of** Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] [and BELLA]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User [and BELLA] to the Authority, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of agreement(s) to vary. The agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee and on such reduction in Developer Capacity taking effect the User shall pay the Cancellation Charge in respect of the reduction such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence.**"
- **7.4.10** Where as a result of the reduction in the **Developer Capacity** effected by the **Notice of Reduction** the **Developer** is no longer an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** and as a result the **BELLA** is to be terminated as provided for in the **BELLA** then the following provisions shall apply:
- 7.4.10.1 The agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.9 above shall also provide for such amendments as are necessary to the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer to be party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.2 Where The Company determines that the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction is such that if a Request for a Statement of Works had been made by the User on the basis of

that reduced **Developer Capacity** on the same date as, but instead of, the **Developer's** application for the **BELLA** then no works would have been required on the **National Electricity Transmission System** then **The Company** shall be entitled to terminate this **Construction Agreement** and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply. In such case **The Company** shall be entitled to make such amendments as are necessary to the [**Bilateral Connection Agreement** or **Agreement to Vary**] to reflect the fact that the **Developer** is no longer party to a **BELLA** but is a **Relevant Embedded Small Power Station**.

- 7.4.10.3 The Company and the User shall treat the Developer as if it had been a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station at the time of its application for a BELLA and for the purposes of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 as if a) the Developer's application for the BELLA had been a Request for a Statement of Works under CUSC 6.5.5, b) this Construction Agreement had been entered into as a result of the Modification Application referred to in CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5, c) the Notice of Reduction is a revised Request for a Statement of Works from the User under CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.8 by reference to the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and d) the agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.10.1 or 7.4.10.2 as The Company's response to the User's revised Request for a Statement of Works and the provisions of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 shall apply on that basis.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Developer Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Developer Capacity** taking effect the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.

# 8. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

The **User** shall ensure that on the **Completion Date** the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendices F1-5 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement** .

# 9. PROVISION OF SECURITY

Where required to do so under **CUSC** Section 15, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with security arrangements in accordance with **CUSC** Section 15 Part Three in respect of the **User's** obligations to pay the **Cancellation Charge** 

to **The Company** on termination of this **Construction Agreement** or a reduction in **[Tranmsission Entry Capacity]** [**Developer Capacity]** prior to the **Charging Date**.

## 10. EVENT OF DEFAULT

Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Construction Agreement** shall forthwith terminate and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

## 11. TERMINATION

- 11.1 On termination of this Construction Agreement The Company shall disconnect all the User's Equipment at the Connection Site and:
  - (a) the User shall remove any of the User's Equipment on, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company's or, in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, Relevant Transmission Licensee's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User; and
  - (b) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any Transmission Connection Assets on the User's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User.
- 11.2 The User shall where this Construction Agreement terminates prior to the Charging Date be liable forthwith on the date this Construction Agreement so terminates to pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.

#### 12. TERM

- **12.1** Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in the **CUSC** this **Construction Agreement** shall continue until terminated in accordance with Clause 2.5, 2.6, 4.8 or 11 hereof.
- 12.2 In addition this Construction Agreement shall terminate upon termination of the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement and in the event that this is prior to the Charging Date the User the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.
- 12.3 The associated [Bilateral Connection Agreements or Agreement to Vary the Bilateral Connection Agreement] will automatically terminate upon termination of this Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- **12.4** Any provisions for payment shall survive termination of this **Construction Agreement**.

#### 13. CUSC

The provisions of Sections 6.6 (Payment), 6.14 (Transfer and Subcontracting), 6.15 (Confidentiality), 6.18 (Intellectual Property), 6.19 (Force Majeure), 6.20 (Waiver), 6.21 (Notices), 6.22 (Third party Rights), 6.23 (Jurisdiction), 6.24 (Counterparts), 6.25 (Governing Law), 6.26 (Severance of Terms), 6.27 (Language) inclusive of the **CUSC** shall apply to this **Construction Agreement** as if set out in this **Construction Agreement**.

## 14. DISPUTES

- 14.1 Except as specifically provided for in Clause 14.2 of this Construction Agreement any dispute arising under the terms of this Construction Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 14.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-

#### 15. VARIATIONS

- **15.1** Subject to Clause 15.2 and 15.3 below, no variation to this **Construction Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.
- 15.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Construction Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such

- amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- **15.3 The Company** has the right to vary Appendices in accordance with Clauses 2.3, 2.11 and 7.4 and Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.

<u>[Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System insert the following:</u>

# 16. Distributed Generation

- 16.1 In consideration of and recognising the provisions at Clause 16.3 of this Construction Agreement and notwithstanding that the liability for the Cancellation Charge rests with the User:
  - 16.1.1 the User will within 5 Business Days of receipt of the same provide the Developer with a copy of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement;
  - 16.1.2 the User will seek confirmation from the Developer as to whether it wishes the User to elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge and if the Developer confirms that it does the User shall elect accordingly; and
  - 16.1.3 the User confirms that (in respect of its liability for the Cancellation

    Charge as it relates to this Contruction Agreement) for each

    Security Period the User will only seek security from the Developer

    for the amount as set out in the Cancellation Charge Secured

    Amount Statement for that Security Period.
- 16.2 Where this Construction Agreement is entered into by reference to and provides for the Construction Works required as a consequence of more than one Developer a Cancellation Charge, Cancellation Charge Statement and Cancellation Charge Secured Amount will be prepared by reference to each Developer and the reference to "Cancellation Charge" "Developer" and "Developer Capacity" in this Construction Agreement and CUSC Section 15 shall be construed accordingly.
- 16.3 In the event that the/a **Developer** reduces its **Developer** Capacity and/or terminates its agreement for connection to the **Distribution System** the **User** shall notify **The Company** in writing within 5 **Business Days** of that event.
- 16.4 In the event of a Cancellation Charge Shortfall:

- 16.4.1 On application by the User in writing and provided (i) that the User has demonstrated to The Company's [reasonable] satisfaction that the User has made [reasonable] efforts and taken [reasonable] steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall in a timely manner from the Developer and (ii) that the Authority has confirmed that The Company can recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges, The Company shall pay the Cancellation Charge Shortfall to the User together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge to The Company by the User to the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall by The Company to the User.
- 16.4.2 With any application the User shall set out in detail the efforts made and steps taken to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer and why it considers that it is not practicable to take any further action against the Developer.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the hands of the duly authorised representatives of the parties hereto at the date first above written

SIGNED BY	)
<i>[name]</i>	)
for and on behalf of	)
National Grid Electricity Transmis	ssion plc
SIGNED BY <b>[name]</b> for and on behalf of <b>[User]</b>	) ) )

# APPENDIX [B] ONE OFF WORKS

# APPENDIX [G] TRANSMISSION CONNECTION ASSET WORKS

# APPENDIX [H]

# TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

Part 1 Enabling Works

Part 2 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

# APPENDIX [I] USER'S WORKS

# APPENDIX [J] CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

## **APPENDIX [K]**

#### **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The amount of Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User pursuant to this Construction Agreement shall be:

Liquidated Damages under Clause [4] of this Construction Agreement shall be calculated on a daily basis at a rate of £XXXXX per week subject to the limit that the total Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User under this Clause shall not exceed £XXXXX.

## **APPENDIX [L]**

## **INDEPENDENT ENGINEER**

Company:		
Connection site:		
Туре:		

The Independent Engineer will be a Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers (ACE) and shall be agreed between the parties within 120 days of execution of this Construction Agreement or such other period as may be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement it shall be referred to the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers who shall nominate the Independent Engineer.

## **APPENDIX [MM]**

## **ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS**

Part 1 Attributable Works

Part 2 Key Consents

## APPENDIX [N] THIRD PARTY WORKS

## APPENDIX [P]

## **DEVELOPER'S DATA**

**Power Station** 

Location of Power station

Connection Site (GSP)

Site of Connection

Agreement Reference

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

## **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

PART 2

# CMP 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment) (WACM2): Summary Sheet of Proposed Amendments

## 1. Overview of Changes

- 1.1 The changes in the legal drafting that are being proposed to implement CMP 223 consist in (a) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements between The Company and DNOs such that the Cancellation Secured Amount required of directly connected generation can be reflected in arrangements with DNO's in respect of Distributed Generation and (b) provide a separate % determining the Cancellation Secured Amount for Distributed Generation.
- 1.2 In summary the drafting consists of changes to:
  - 1. Edits to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions). These are the same as for CMP 223 WACM1.
  - 2. CUSC Section 10 (houses the transitional provisions that apply to those Users or prospective Users). These are the same as for CMP 223 WACM1.
  - 3. Edits to CUSC Section 11 (Definitions)
  - 4. Edits to CUSC Section 15 (User Commitment Methodology). These are the same as for CMP 223 WACM1
  - 5. Edits Schedule 2 Exhibit 3 (Construction Agreement).

### **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

#### PART 1

For use with User's in the categories of (i) Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission system, (ii) Embedded Power Stations which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or (iii) where, associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

#### **INDICATIVE**

## DATED [ ] 200[1]

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC
and
[ ] (2)

## THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

## **CONTENTS**

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction
2	Carrying out of the Works
3	Delays
4	Commissioning Programme and Liquidated Damages
5	Approval to Connect/Energise/Become Operational
6	Independent Engineer
7	Becoming Operational
8	Compliance with Site Specific Technical Conditions
9	Provision of Security
10	Event of Default
11	Termination
12	Term
13	CUSC
14	Disputes
15	Variations
<u>16</u>	<u>Distributed Generation</u>
Appendix B1	One Off Works
Appendix G	Transmission Connection Asset Works
Appendix H	Transmission Reinforcement Works
Appendix I	User's Works
Appendix J	Construction Programme
Appendix K	Liquidated Damages

Appendix L Independent Engineer

Appendix MM Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix N Third Party Works

#### THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[1]

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ("**The Company**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("**User**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns)

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** has prepared a Connection and Use of System Code **(CUSC)** setting out the terms of the arrangements for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the provision of certain **Balancing Services**.
- (B) The User has applied for [connection to] [and use of] [modification to its connection to] [or use of] the National Electricity Transmission System and pursuant to Standard Condition C8 of the Transmission Licence, The Company is required to offer terms in accordance with the CUSC in this respect or [specific recital to reflect that the Construction Agreement is an amendment of an existing signed offer pursuant to the CUSC amending documents]
- (C) The Company and the User are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement (being an agreement by which the CUSC is made contractually binding between the parties).
- (D) Certain works are required as part of this offer as set out in this Construction Agreement.
- (E) This **Construction Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the terms of the **CUSC**.
- (F) This Construction Agreement has been prepared under the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

#### NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

#### 1.1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the CUSC and in the Bilateral Connection Agreement have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this Construction Agreement.

"Attributable Works" those **Construction Works** identified as

such in accordance with the **User Commitment Methodology** and which

are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.

"Authority" as defined in the **CUSC**.

"Bilateral Connection Agreement" the Bilateral Connection Agreement

entered into between the parties on even

date herewith.

"Bilateral Embedded Generation

Agreement"

the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement entered into between the

parties on even date herewith.

"Cancellation Charge" as calculated in accordance with the

**User Commitment Methodology.** 

"Charging Date"

the date upon which the Construction Works are first Commissioned and available for use by the User or if the Independent Engineer before, on or after the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date shall certified in writing that the Transmission Connection Assets, are completed to a stage where The Company could commence commissioning and by such date the User's Works shall not have been so certified then the date falling [1] days after the date of such certification, **Transmission** provided that the Works Reinforcement **Commissioned** and Seven Year Statement Works are completed as at that date. In the event that the Transmission Reinforcement Works are not so Commissioned and/or the Seven Year Statement Works are not so completed the Charging Date shall be the date on which they are Commissioned and/or completed as appropriate. [Exclude Seven Year Statement Works from this definition if they are not also Enabling Works].

"Commissioning Programme Commencement Date"

the date specified in the Construction Programme for the commencement of the Commissioning Programme or any substituted date fixed under the terms of this Construction Agreement

"Commissioning Programme"

the sequence of operations/tests necessary to connect the User's Works and the Transmission Connection Asset Works to the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of making the User's Works available for operation to be determined pursuant to Clause 2.10 of this Construction Agreement.

"Completion Date"

[ ] or such other date as may be v1.9 – 9 January 2014

agreed in terms of this Construction Agreement for completion of the Construction Works.

"Connect and Manage Derogation"

the temporary derogation from the **NETS SQSS** available to **The Company** under Standard Condition C17 of the **Transmission Licence** and/or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under Standard Condition D3 of its transmission licence;

"Connected Planning Data"

data required pursuant to the **Planning Code** which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items.

"Consents"

in relation to any Works:-

- (a) all such planning and other statutory consents; and
- (b) all wayleaves, easements, rights over or interests in land or any other consent; or
- (c) permission of any kind as shall be necessary for the construction of the Works and for commencement and carrying on of any activity proposed to be undertaken at or from such Works when completed.

"Construction Programme"

the agreed programme for the **Works** to be carried out by **The Company** and the **User** set out in detail in Appendix [J] to this **Construction Agreement** or as amended from time to time pursuant to Clauses 2.3 and 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement**.

"Construction Site"

the site where the Transmission Connection Asset Works are being

undertaken by or on behalf of **The Company**;

"Construction Works"

the Transmission Connection Asset Works, Enabling Works, Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works and such additional works as are required in order to comply with any relevant Consents relating to any such works but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Third Party Works.

"Dispute Resolution Procedure"

the procedure for referral to arbitration set out in Paragraph 7.4 of the **CUSC**.

"Enabling Works"

those Transmission Reinforcement Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 1 to this Construction Agreement.

"Event of Default"

any of the events set out in Clause 10 of this **Construction Agreement** as constituting an event of default.

"Independent Engineer"

the engineer specified in Appendix L to this **Construction Agreement.** Provided that:-

- (a) where the parties fail to agree on a suitable engineer within 120 days of the date of this **Construction Agreement**; or
- (b) where any **Independent Engineer** appointed from time to time shall fail, refuse or cease to act in the capacity set out herein and no substitute engineer of suitable standing and qualification can be agreed by the parties within 30 days;

then such engineer as the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers shall, on the application of either party,

nominate shall be the **Independent Engineer**.

"Key Consents" those Consents required in respect of

the [User's/Developer's] Power Station which The Company has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix

MM Part 2.

"Liquidated Damages" the sums specified in or calculated

pursuant to Appendix K to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"One Off Works" the works described in Appendix B1 to

this Construction Agreement.

Seven Year Statement Works" the works set out in Table B7 of the

statement prepared by The Company pursuant to Standard Condition C11 of the Transmission Licence and issued by The Company in [ ] which in The Company's reasonable opinion (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation are required to be completed before the Completion Date to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission licence prior to the Connection of the User's Equipment in terms of Clause 7.1 [or 7.2] of this Construction Agreement.

"Term" the term of this **Construction** 

**Agreement** commencing on the date hereof and ending in accordance with

Clause 12.

"Third Party Works"

the works to be undertaken on assets belonging to a party other than **The Company** and the **User** to enable it to provide or as a consequence of the connection to and\or use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** by the **User** as specified in Appendix N;

"Transmission Connection Assets"

the assets specified in Appendix A to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement.** 

"Transmission Connection Asset Works"

the works necessary for construction and installation of the **Transmission Connection Assets** at the **Connection Site** specified in Appendix G to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"Transmission Reinforcement Works"

those works other than the Transmission Connection Asset Works Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works, which in the reasonable opinion of The Company (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation) are all necessary to extend or reinforce the National Electricity Transmission System to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission system and which are specified in Appendix H to this Construction Agreement, where Part 1 is the Enabling Works and Part 2 is the Wider **Transmission Reinforcement Works.** 

"Trigger Date"

[date] as identified in accordance with the **User Commitment methodology**.

"User's Works" those works necessary for installation of

the **User's Equipment** which are specified in Appendix I to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"Wider Transmission those **Transmission Reinforcement**Reinforcement Works" Works which are specified in Appendix

Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 2 to this Construction Agreement where Part 2.1 is works required for the User and Part 2.2 is works required for wider system reasons.

"Works" the Construction Works and the User's

Works.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

[Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 including a revised Appendix C specifying the revised **Transmission Entry** 

Capacity.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

**Modification Application..** 

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following (and where the Construction Agreement relates to more than one, for each of the Developers)

[Developer Capacity the MW figure [for export] specified in

the **Developer's Data**.

Developer Insert name address and registered

number who is party to a **BELLA** with **The Company** or the subject of the **Request for a Statement of** 

Works.

Developer's Data the information provided by the

[Developer-BELLA] [User in respect of the Developer in the Request for a Statement of Works-relevant embedded medium\small power station] and set out in Appendix [P].

Developer's Project the connection of a [xMW wind

farm\power station to the User's

**Distribution System** at [ ]]

Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 revising the **Developer's Capacity** for this **Construction Agreement** and

Appendix A to the BELLA.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

Company in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the Charging Statements as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

#### **Modification Application.**

#### 2. CARRYING OUT OF THE WORKS

- 2.1 Forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement (i) in respect of Connection Sites in England and Wales The Company and the User shall agree the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme; and (ii) in respect of Connection Sites in Scotland the User shall agree with the Relevant Transmission Licensee the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme. Failing agreement within three months of the date of this Construction Agreement the matter shall be referred to the Independent Engineer for determination in accordance with Clause 6 of the Construction Agreement.
- 2.2 Subject to Clauses 2.3 and 2.4 of this Construction Agreement forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement The Company shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the Construction Works, and the User shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the User's Works, all Consents. Each shall give advice and assistance to the other to the extent reasonably required by the other in the furtherance of these obligations. Further, each party shall, so far as it is legally able to do so, grant to, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, the other, or in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, all such wayleaves, easements, servitude rights, rights over or interests (but not estates as regards land in England and Wales and not heritable or leasehold interests as regards land in Scotland) in land or any other consents reasonably required by the other or the Relevant Transmission Licensee in order to enable the Works to be expeditiously completed and to enable that other to carry out its obligations to the other under this Construction Agreement and in all cases subject to such terms and conditions as are reasonable.
- 2.3 The following additional provisions shall apply in respect of the **Consents** and **Construction Works**:-
  - 2.3.1 All dates specified in this Construction Agreement are subject to The Company obtaining Consents for the Construction Works in a form acceptable to it within the time required to carry out the Construction Works in accordance with the Construction Programme.
  - 2.3.2 In the event of:-

- (a) the **Consents** not being obtained by the required date; or
- (b) the **Consents** being subject to conditions which affect the dates; or
- (c) The Company wishing to amend the Construction Works to facilitate the granting of the Consents,

The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement) and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement and the charges specified in Appendix B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company 's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required.

- 2.3.3 The User shall be regularly updated by The Company in writing or by such other means as the parties may agree as to progress made by The Company from time to time in the obtaining of relevant Consents pursuant to its obligations under Clause 2.2 or 2.3 of this Construction Agreement.
- **2.4** Paragraphs 11.2.3 to 11.2.5 of the **CUSC** relating to **Consents** shall apply to the **Construction Agreement** as if set out here in full.
- 2.5 Prior to the commencement of the **Transmission Connection Asset Works** the **User** shall have the right to terminate this **Construction Agreement** upon giving not less than 7 (seven) days notice in writing to **The Company**. In the event of the **User** terminating this **Construction Agreement** in terms of this Clause 2.5 the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply].
- 2.6 If the User fails to obtain all Consents for the User's Works having complied with the obligations in Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement the obligation on the User to complete the User's Works shall cease and the User may by written notice to The Company terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply
- 2.7 Both parties shall be entitled to contract or sub-contract for the carrying out of their respective parts of the Works (which in the case of The Company shall include work carried out by a Relevant Transmission Licensee or its contractors or sub-contractors). The User or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and for carrying out the User's Works to such stage of completion as shall render them capable of being Commissioned in accordance with the Construction Programme and The Company or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and carrying out the Construction Works to such stage of completion as shall render them

capable of being **Commissioned** in accordance with the **Construction Programme**.

2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. Each party shall deliver to the other party a written report of progress during each calendar quarter within 7 days of the end of that quarter.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

- ["2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. The User shall also provide to The Company such information as The Company shall reasonably request and which the User is entitled to disclose in respect of the Developer's Project. Each party shall deliver to the other party where requested a written report of progress during each calendar quarter (including in the case of the User progress on the Developer's Project to the extent that the User has such information and is entitled to disclose it) within 7 days of the end of that quarter."]
- 2.9 During the period of and at the times and otherwise as provided in the Construction Programme and the Commissioning Programme The Company shall allow the User, its employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to the Construction Site and the User shall allow The Company or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee and in either case their employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to its site to enable each to carry out the Transmission Connection Asset Works and One Off Works or User's Works but not so as to disrupt or delay the construction and completion of the other's Works on the said sites or the operation of the other's Plant and Apparatus located thereon, such access to be in accordance with any reasonable regulations relating thereto made by the site owner or occupier.

- 2.10 Not later than six months prior to the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company shall provide the User with a draft Commissioning Programme for the Commissioning of the Transmission Connection Assets, and the User's Equipment. The User shall, as quickly as practicable and in any event within three months of receipt thereof, determine whether or not to approve the proposed Commissioning **Programme** (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and shall within such three month period either notify The Company of its approval or, in the event that the User reasonably withholds its approval, notify The Company of any changes or variations to the proposed commissioning programme recommended by the User. If The Company does not accept such changes or variations submitted by the User any dispute shall be referred to the **Independent Engineer** for determination. The Commissioning Programme agreed between the parties or determined by the Independent Engineer as the case may be shall be implemented by the parties and their sub-contractors in accordance with its terms.
- If at any time prior to the **Completion Date** it is necessary for **The Company** or The Company in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Transmission Connection Asset Works and/or Transmission Reinforcement Works and/or the One Off Works and/or the Third Party Works The Company shall notify the User in writing of such addition, omission or amendment and Appendices [B1 (One Off Works), G (Transmission Connection Asset Works) H (Transmission Reinforcement Works), MM (Attributable Works) and N (Third Party Works)] to this Construction Agreement and consequently Appendices [A (Transmission Connection Assets) and B (Connection Charges and One Off Charges)] to the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attrubutable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in CUSC Section 15.
- 2.12 [The User shall apply to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry as part of its application under Section 36 of the Act for its generating station, for deemed planning permission in relation to the substation forming part of the Transmission Connection Asset Works. The User shall use its best endeavours to procure that the said deemed planning permission is so obtained. The Company's obligations under Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement shall not require it to obtain planning consent for the said substation unless and until the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry shall for whatever reason refuse to deem the grant of planning permission in respect of the same. The User shall liaise with The Company as to its construction and operational requirements and shall ensure that the said

- application meets **The Company's** requirements. **The Company** shall provide the **User** with all information reasonably required by it in relation to the application and the **User** shall ensure that all requirements of **The Company** are incorporated in the application for deemed planning consent.]
- 2.13 [The Enabling Works are conditional on British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be)granting approval to the carrying out of the Construction Works in terms of the Nuclear Site Licence Provisions Agreement being an agreement dated 30 March 1990 between The Company and Nuclear Electric plc (now called Magnox Electric plc) and an agreement dated 31 March 1996 between The Company and British Energy Generation Limited (and described as such). In the event of British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be) not granting approval The Company shall be entitled to change the Construction Works, the Construction Programme and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement.]
- 2.14 [It is hereby agreed and declared for the purposes of the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994 that the User is the only client in respect of the User's Works and The Company is the only client in respect of the Construction Works and Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and each of the User and The Company shall accordingly discharge all the duties of clients under the said Regulations.]
- 2.15 [The Company and the User hereby agree and acknowledge that this Construction Agreement is not to be treated as a construction contract within the meaning of section 104 of the Housing Grants, Construction and Re-generation Act 1996 and sections 104 to 113 of the said Act shall have no application either to the Construction Works or the User's Works and the parties' rights and obligations with regard to matters of dispute resolution and payment procedures are as expressly set out herein.

#### 2.16 Third Party Works

- 2.16.1 The User shall be responsible for carrying out or procuring that the Third Party Works are carried out and shall carry them out or procure that they are carried out in accordance with the timescales specified in the Construction Programme. The User shall confirm to The Company or, where requested to do so by The Company, provide confirmation from the third party that the Third Party Works have been completed.
- 2.16.2 Given the nature of these works it may not be possible to fully identify the works required or the third parties they relate to at the date hereof. Where this is the case **The Company** shall, subject to 2.16.3 below, advise the **User** as soon as practicable and in any event by [ ] of the **Third Party Works** and

shall be entitled to revise Appendix N and as a consequence the **Construction Programme** as necessary to reflect this.

- 2.16.3 Where Third Party Works are likely to be Modifications required to be made by another user(s) ("the "First User(s)") as a consequence of Modifications to the National Electricity Transmission System to be undertaken by The Company under this Construction Agreement The Company shall as soon as practicable after the date hereof issue the notification to such First User's in accordance with CUSC Paragraph 6.9.3.1. The User should note its obligations under CUSC Paragraph 6.10.3 in respect of the costs of any Modifications required by the First User(s).
- 2.16.4 In the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by the date specified in the Construction Programme or, in The Company's reasonable opinion are unlikely to be completed by such date, The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Programme as necessary to reflect such delay and also, where The Company considers it necessary to do so, shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendices A and B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required. Further, in the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by [ ] The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and in this event the provisions of Clause 11 of this Construction Agreement shall apply.

#### 2.17 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

The Company shall keep the User advised as to progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and shall include information on these in the reports produced pursuant to Clause 2.8.

#### 3. DELAYS

- 3.1 If either party shall have reason to believe that it is being delayed or will be delayed in carrying out that party's Works for any reason (whether it is one entitling it to the fixing of a new date under Clause 3.2 of this Construction Agreement or not) it shall forthwith notify the other party in writing of the circumstances giving rise to the delay and of the extent of the actual and/or anticipated delay.
- 3.2 If prior to the Completion Date a party (in this Clause 3.2 "the Affected Party") shall be delayed in carrying out any of the Affected Party's Works

(including their commissioning) by reason of any act, default or omission on the part of the other Party (in this Clause the "Defaulting Party") or the Defaulting Party's employees, agents, contractors or sub-contractors or by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the Affected Party shall be entitled to have such later date or dates fixed as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or (as the case may be) the Completion Date as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances provided that it shall have notified the **Defaulting Party** in writing of such act, default or omission or event of Force Majeure within 28 days of it becoming aware of the occurrence giving rise to the delay together with an estimate of the proposed delay which it will cause the Affected Party. In the event of a dispute between the parties over what is or are any fair and reasonable new date or dates to be fixed in the circumstances this shall be promptly referred to and determined by the Independent Engineer. Once the new date or dates are fixed the Construction Programme and/or Commissioning Programme shall be deemed automatically amended as appropriate.

#### 4. COMMISSIONING PROGRAMME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- **4.1** Each party shall give written notice to the other declaring its readiness to commence the **Commissioning Programme** when this is the case.
- **4.2** The **Commissioning Programme** shall commence forthwith once both parties have given written notice to the other under Clause 4.1.
- **4.3** The **Works** shall be deemed to have been **Commissioned** on the date that the **Independent Engineer** certifies in writing to that effect.
- In the event that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed commissioning beyond the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date. It is declared and agreed that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after the date of actual commencement of the Commissioning Programme.
- 4.5 In the event that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed completion beyond the Completion Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by

the **Independent Engineer** failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the **User Liquidated Damages** for each day that the actual date on which the **Construction Works** are **Commissioned** is later than the **Completion Date**. It is hereby agreed and declared that such **Liquidated Damages** shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after completion of the **Construction Works**.

- 4.6 Liquidated Damages payable under Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 of this Construction Agreement shall accumulate on a daily basis but shall be payable calendar monthly. On or before the 15th day of each month the party entitled to receive the payment of Liquidated Damages shall send to the other party a statement of the Liquidated Damages which have accrued due in the previous calendar month. The party receiving such statement shall in the absence of manifest error pay the Liquidated Damages shown on the statement within 28 days of the date upon which the statement is received.
- 4.7 Without prejudice to and in addition to the obligation of the User pursuant to Clause 2.4 of this Construction Agreement, the payment or allowance of Liquidated Damages pursuant to this Clause 4 shall be in full satisfaction of The Company's liability for failure to perform its obligations by the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or the Completion Date as appropriate.
- In the event that the User shall have failed, in circumstances not entitling it to the fixing of a new date as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date pursuant to Clause 3.2, to complete the User's Works by [ ] to a stage where the User is ready to commence the Commissioning Programme, The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 5. APPROVAL TO CONNECT/ENERGISE/BECOME OPERATIONAL

- Not later than 4 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the Operation Diagrams required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.7 and 7.4.10 and likewise the Site Common Drawings required under CC 7.5.2 and 7.5.4 and, if necessary, Gas Zone Diagrams referred to in CC 7.4.9 and 7.4.12.
- 5.2 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the Operation Diagrams required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.8

- and 7.4.11 and likewise the Site **Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.3 and 7.5.5.
- 5.3 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties:
  - each party shall submit to the other data within its possession needed to enable the completion of Appendices F3 and F4 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**; and
  - the User shall submit to The Company evidence satisfactory to The Company that the User's Equipment complies or will on completion of the User's Works comply with Clause 8 of this Construction Agreement and Paragraphs [1.3.3(b), 2.9 and 6.7] of the CUSC.
- 5.4 Not later than 8 weeks prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties each party shall submit to the other:
  - for the Connection Site information to enable preparation of Site Responsibility Schedules complying with the provisions of Appendix 1 to the Connection Conditions together with a list of managers who have been duly authorised by the User to sign such Site Responsibility Schedules on the User's behalf;
  - **5.4.2** written confirmation as required under CC.5.2(g) that the list of **Safety Co-ordinators** are authorised and competent [and a list of persons appointed pursuant to **Grid Code** CC5.2(m)];
  - **5.4.3** a list of the telephone numbers for the facsimile machines referred to in CC6.5.9.
- 5.5 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date each party shall submit to the other a statement of readiness to complete the Commissioning Programme in respect of the Works and the statement submitted by the User shall in addition contain relevant Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User, all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered and complied with. If The Company considers that it is necessary, it will require this latter report to be prepared by the Independent Engineer. The report shall incorporate if requested by The Company type

test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria specified in CC6.

- 5.6 If embedded not later than 3 months prior to the Charging Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the Parties the User shall submit to The Company a statement of readiness to use the National Electricity Transmission System together with Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User:-
  - all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered;
  - (ii) CC 6 insofar as it is applicable to the **User** has been complied with; and
  - (iii) the site-specific conditions set out in Appendices [F1, F3, F4] and [F5] to the **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement** have been complied with.

If **The Company** considers that it is necessary, it will require this report to be prepared by the **Independent Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria.

#### 6. INDEPENDENT ENGINEER

The parties agree and shall procure that the Independent Engineer shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall decide those matters referred or reserved to him under this Construction Agreement by reference to Good Industry Practice using his skill, experience and knowledge and with regard to such other matters as the Independent Engineer in his sole discretion considers appropriate. All references to the **Independent Engineer** shall be made in writing by either party with notice to the other being given contemporaneously as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 14 days of the occurrence of the dispute to be referred to the Independent Engineer. The parties shall promptly supply the Independent Engineer with such documents and information as he may request when considering such question. The Independent Engineer shall use his best endeavours to give his decision upon the question before him as soon as possible following its referral to him. The parties shall share equally the fees and expenses of the Independent Engineer. The parties expressly acknowledge that submission of disputes for resolution by the Independent Engineer does not preclude subsequent submission of disputes for resolution by arbitration as provided for in the Dispute Resolution Procedure. Pending any such submission the parties shall treat the Independent Engineer's decision as final and binding.

#### 7. BECOMING OPERATIONAL

- [7.1 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System The Company shall connect and Energise the User's Equipment at the Connection Site during the course of and in accordance with the Commissioning Programme and thereafter upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clause 5 and provided (1) the Construction Works excluding the Seven Year Statement Works [delete Seven Year Statement Works under the Connect and Manage Arrangements if these are not Enabling Works] shall be Commissioned and (2) [the Seven Year Statement Works and Third Party Works shall be completed The Company shall forthwith notify the User in writing that the Connection Site shall become Operational.] or
- [7.2 If Embedded upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 and subject, if The Company so requires, to the Enabling Works [and/or works for the Modification] being carried out and/or the [New] Connection Site being Operational (any or all as appropriate) The Company shall forthwith notify the User ("Operational Notification") in writing that it has the right to use the National Electricity Transmission System. It is an express condition of this Construction Agreement that in no circumstances, will the User use or operate the User's Equipment without receiving the Operational Notification from The Company.]
- 7.3 If, on completion of the User's Works in accordance with the terms of this Construction Agreement the Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment is less than [ ]MW, The Company shall automatically have the right to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the Bilateral Connection Agreement to reflect the actual Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

## [7.4 Transmission Entry Capacity Reduction

7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from data provided by the User to The Company, the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement, the commissioning process under the Construction Agreement or otherwise that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons for this belief, the source of the information giving rise to the concern and seeking clarification from the User.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and / or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the User that the User's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall inform the User in writing that it intends to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] to reflect the Transmission Entry Capacity that it reasonably believes to be the level of power that the User's Equipment will be capable of exporting.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that its User's Equipment will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the User that the User's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response to the Notice of Intent The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in 7.4.5 above The Company

will issue the **Notice of Reduction** to the **User** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.

- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of offer of an agreement to vary the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. This agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee where applicable. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** taking effect the **User** the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.]

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

#### [7.4 Developer Capacity Reduction

**7.4.1** If, at any time prior to the **Completion Date The Company** reasonably believes from the reports provided by the **User** pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this **Construction Agreement** [in the case of relevant embedded

small\medium power stations - and\or CUSC Paragraphs 6.5.8 or 6.5.5.11], the commissioning process generally or otherwise that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons and seeking clarification of the position from the User.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and /or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the User that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall inform the User and the Developer in writing that it intends to amend the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and the associated BELLA] to reflect the whole MW figure that it reasonably believes the Developer's **Equipment** will be capable of generating at.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that the **Developer's Equipment** will be capable of generating at the **Developer** Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- **7.4.6** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the User that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response The Company remains of the view that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity** or at or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in Clause 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of v1.9 - 9 January 2014

**Reduction** to the **User** and the **Developer** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.

- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and Appendix A of the associated BELLA] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix A of the associated BELLA and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in the **Developer Capacity** effected by the **Notice of** Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] [and BELLA]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User [and BELLA] to the Authority, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of agreement(s) to vary. The agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee and on such reduction in Developer Capacity taking effect the User shall pay the Cancellation Charge in respect of the reduction such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence."]
- 7.4.10 Where as a result of the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction the Developer is no longer an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station and as a result the BELLA is to be terminated as provided for in the BELLA then the following provisions shall apply:
- 7.4.10.1 The agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.9 above shall also provide for such amendments as are necessary to the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer to be party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.2 Where The Company determines that the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction is such that if a Request for a Statement of Works had been made by the User on the basis of

that reduced **Developer Capacity** on the same date as, but instead of, the **Developer's** application for the **BELLA** then no works would have been required on the **National Electricity Transmission System** then **The Company** shall be entitled to terminate this **Construction Agreement** and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply. In such case **The Company** shall be entitled to make such amendments as are necessary to the [**Bilateral Connection Agreement** or **Agreement to Vary**] to reflect the fact that the **Developer** is no longer party to a **BELLA** but is a **Relevant Embedded Small Power Station**.

- 7.4.10.3 The Company and the User shall treat the Developer as if it had been a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station at the time of its application for a BELLA and for the purposes of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 as if a) the Developer's application for the BELLA had been a Request for a Statement of Works under CUSC 6.5.5, b) this Construction Agreement had been entered into as a result of the Modification Application referred to in CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5, c) the Notice of Reduction is a revised Request for a Statement of Works from the User under CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.8 by reference to the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and d) the agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.10.1 or 7.4.10.2 as The Company's response to the User's revised Request for a Statement of Works and the provisions of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 shall apply on that basis.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Developer Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Developer Capacity** taking effect the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.

#### 8. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

The **User** shall ensure that on the **Completion Date** the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendices F1-5 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement** .

#### 9. PROVISION OF SECURITY

Where required to do so under **CUSC** Section 15, the **User** shall provide **The Company** with security arrangements in accordance with **CUSC** Section 15 Part Three in respect of the **User's** obligations to pay the **Cancellation Charge** 

to **The Company** on termination of this **Construction Agreement** or a reduction in **[Tranmsission Entry Capacity]** [**Developer Capacity]** prior to the **Charging Date**.

#### 10. EVENT OF DEFAULT

Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Construction Agreement** shall forthwith terminate and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 11. TERMINATION

- 11.1 On termination of this Construction Agreement The Company shall disconnect all the User's Equipment at the Connection Site and:
  - (a) the User shall remove any of the User's Equipment on, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company's or, in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, Relevant Transmission Licensee's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User; and
  - (b) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any Transmission Connection Assets on the User's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User.
- 11.2 The User shall where this Construction Agreement terminates prior to the Charging Date be liable forthwith on the date this Construction Agreement so terminates to pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.

#### 12. TERM

- **12.1** Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in the **CUSC** this **Construction Agreement** shall continue until terminated in accordance with Clause 2.5, 2.6, 4.8 or 11 hereof.
- 12.2 In addition this Construction Agreement shall terminate upon termination of the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement and in the event that this is prior to the Charging Date the User the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.
- 12.3 The associated [Bilateral Connection Agreements or Agreement to Vary the Bilateral Connection Agreement] will automatically terminate upon termination of this Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- **12.4** Any provisions for payment shall survive termination of this **Construction Agreement**.

### 13. **CUSC**

The provisions of Sections 6.6 (Payment), 6.14 (Transfer and Subcontracting), 6.15 (Confidentiality), 6.18 (Intellectual Property), 6.19 (Force Majeure), 6.20 (Waiver), 6.21 (Notices), 6.22 (Third party Rights), 6.23 (Jurisdiction), 6.24 (Counterparts), 6.25 (Governing Law), 6.26 (Severance of Terms), 6.27 (Language) inclusive of the CUSC shall apply to this Construction Agreement as if set out in this Construction Agreement.

#### 14. DISPUTES

- 14.1 Except as specifically provided for in Clause 14.2 of this Construction Agreement any dispute arising under the terms of this Construction Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 14.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-

#### 15. VARIATIONS

- **15.1** Subject to Clause 15.2 and 15.3 below, no variation to this **Construction Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.
- 15.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Construction Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.

**15.3 The Company** has the right to vary Appendices in accordance with Clauses 2.3, 2.11 and 7.4 and Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.

<u>[User's in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System insert the following:</u>

### 16. Distributed Generation

- 16.1 In consideration of and recognising the provisions at Part One Paragraph 9 of CUSC Section 15 and Clause 16.3 of this Construction Agreement and notwithstanding that the liability for the Cancellation Charge rests with the User:
  - 16.1.1 the User will within 5 Business Days of receipt of the same provide
    the Developer with a copy of the Cancellation Charge Secured
    Amount Statement:
  - 16.1.2 the User will seek confirmation from the Developer as to whether it wishes the User to elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge and if the Developer confirms that it does the User shall elect accordingly; and
  - 16.1.3 the User confirms that (in respect of its liability for the Cancellation

    Charge as it relates to this Contruction Agreement) for each

    Security Period the User will only seek security from the Developer

    for the amount as set out in the Cancellation Charge Secured

    Amount Statement for that Security Period.
- Where this Construction Agreement is entered into by reference to and provides for the Construction Works required as a consequence of more than one Developer a Cancellation Charge, Cancellation Charge Statement and Cancellation Charge Secured Amount will be prepared by reference to each Developer and the reference to "Cancellation Charge" "Developer" and "Developer Capacity" in this Construction Agreement and CUSC Section 15 shall be construed accordingly.
- 16.3 In the event that the/a **Developer** reduces its **Developer** Capacity and/or terminates its agreement for connection to the **Distribution System** the **User** shall notify **The Company** in writing within 5 **Business Days** of that event.
- 16.4 Where, a Cancellation Charge is due and payable:

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

- <u>in writing and as soon as practicable after receipt of an invoice in respect of the Cancellation Charge.</u>
- Shortfall the User will make a payment to The Company on account of the Cancellation Charge of an amount equal to the Cancellation Charge of an amount equal to the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount and recognising that this payment may be made after the due date of the invoice in respect of the Cancellation Charge and interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the due date to the date of payment.
- 16.4.3 the User will make reasonable efforts and take reasonable steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer in a timely manner and as soon as practicable.
- Shortfall from the Developer, the User shall [forthwith] pay the Cancellation Charge Shortfall to The Company together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to The Company by the User to the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall by the User to The Company.
- 16.4.5 Where the User has reasonable grounds to believe that it is not practicable to take any action (or to take any further action) to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer it shall notify The Company in writing giving its reasons and setting out in detail the efforts made and steps taken to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer and provided that the Authority has confirmed that The Company can recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges), The Company shall reduce the Cancellation Charge accordingly to reflect this.
- 16.4.6 The Company shall not take any action against the User in respect of the recovery of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall without having first given not less than 5 Business Days notice and on the grounds that (a) The Company reasonably believes that the User is not taking reasonable and timely steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer or (b) that the Authority has not included for the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges).

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the hands of the duly authorised representatives of the parties hereto at the date first above written

 $\textbf{Deleted:} \, \P$ 

SIGNED BY	)	
[name]	)	
for and on behalf of	)	
National Grid Electricity Transmiss	ion plc	)
SIGNED BY	)	
[name]	)	
for and on behalf of	)	
[User]	)	

# APPENDIX [B]

# **ONE OFF WORKS**

# APPENDIX [G] TRANSMISSION CONNECTION ASSET WORKS

# APPENDIX [H]

# TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

Part 1 Enabling Works

Part 2 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

# APPENDIX [I] USER'S WORKS

v1.9 – 9 January 2014

# APPENDIX [J] CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

# **APPENDIX [K]**

# **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The amount of Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User pursuant to this Construction Agreement shall be:

Liquidated Damages under Clause [4] of this Construction Agreement shall be calculated on a daily basis at a rate of £XXXXX per week subject to the limit that the total Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User under this Clause shall not exceed £XXXXX.

# **APPENDIX [L]**

# **INDEPENDENT ENGINEER**

Company:		
Connection site:		
Type:		

The Independent Engineer will be a Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers (ACE) and shall be agreed between the parties within 120 days of execution of this Construction Agreement or such other period as may be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement it shall be referred to the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers who shall nominate the Independent Engineer.

# APPENDIX [MM]

# ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS

Part 1 Attributable Works

Part 2 Key Consents

# APPENDIX [N] THIRD PARTY WORKS

# APPENDIX [P]

# **DEVELOPER'S DATA**

**Power Station** 

Location of Power station

Connection Site (GSP)

Site of Connection

Agreement Reference

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

# **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

PART 2

# CMP 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment) (WACM3): Summary Sheet of Proposed Amendments

# 1. Overview of Changes

- 1.1 The changes in the legal drafting that are being proposed to implement CMP 223 consist in (a) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements between The Company and DNOs such that the Cancellation Secured Amount required of directly connected generation is reflected in arrangements with BELLAs and DNOs in respect of Distributed Generation and (b) provide a separate % determining the Cancellation Secured Amount for BELLAs and Relevant Embedded Small Power Stations or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Stations (c) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements such that where there is a BEGA or BELLA the Cancellation Charge is payable under the BEGA or BELLA arrangements rather than through the DNO Construction Agreement.
- 1.2 In summary the drafting consists of changes to:
  - 1. Edits to CUSC Section 1
  - 2. Edits to CUSC Section 5 (summary)
  - 3. Edits to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions)
  - 4. CUSC Section 10 (houses the transitional provisions that apply to those Users or prospective Users).
  - 5. Edits to CUSC Section 11 (summary)
  - 6. Edits to CUSC Section 15 (User Commitment Methodology).
  - 7. Edits to CUSC Exhibit Q (BELLA Application) (by summary)
  - 8. Edits to CUSC Exhibit R (BELLA Offer) (by summary)
  - 9. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 3 (Consag)
  - 10. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 5 (BELLA)

# Changes to CUSC Section 5 (Events of Default, Deenergisation and Disconnection)

Amend CUSC Paragaph 5.4.6 and CUSC Paragarapgh 5.4.7 as follows

## 5.4.6 Specific Events of Default

### **Events of Default**

- 5.4.6.1 Any of the following events shall constitute an **Event of Default**:
  - (a) If the breach which led to any **Deenergisation** pursuant to this Paragraph 5.4 remains unremedied at the expiry of at least 6 months after the date of such **Deenergisation**, **The Company** may declare by notice in writing to the **User** that such breach has become an **Event of Default** provided that:
    - (i) all disputes arising out of the subject-matter of this Paragraph 5.4 which are referred to the **Dispute Resolution Procedure** have been finally determined in favour of **The Company**; and
    - (ii) any reference to the **Authority** pursuant to Paragraph 5.4.5(b) hereof has then been finally determined in favour of **The Company** or any terms settled pursuant to such procedure have not been accepted by the **User**.
  - (b) If any or all of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 has or have occurred.

# <u>Security Event of Default - User Meets The Company</u> Credit Rating

- 5.4.6.2 In the case where a **User** meets **The Company Credit**Rating on signing a **Bilateral Agreement** any of the following events shall constitute an **Event of Default**:-
  - (a) If the **User** fails to provide or procure that there is provided to **The Company** within the requisite time any relevant security satisfactory

**Deleted: Connection** 

v1.10 – 24 January 2013

5-2

to **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.2(c) or Section 15 of the **CUSC**.

Deleted: 14

(b) If having provided security satisfactory to **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 and

Paragraph 5.4.6.2(c) or Section 15 of the **CUSC**:

Deleted: 14

- (i) the **User** or any shareholder (whether direct or indirect) of the **User** or any other party who may at any time be providing security to **The Company** pursuant to the requirements of the **CUSC** (or the relevant **Bilateral Connection Agreement**) takes any action whether by way of proceedings or otherwise designed or calculated to prevent, restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount so secured whether or not there shall be a dispute between the parties;
- (ii) any party who may at any time be providing security to **The Company** pursuant to the provisions of the **CUSC** (or the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) fails to pay to **The Company** any sum demanded pursuant thereto.

**Deleted: Connection** 

(c) (i) There is a material adverse change in the financial condition of the User such as to give The Company reasonable grounds for concluding that there is a substantial probability that the User will default in the payment of any sums due or to become due to The Company within the next following period of 12 months, in terms of or on termination of the relevant Bilateral Agreements; or

Deleted: Connection

(ii) an event of default has occurred under any banking arrangements (as may be more particularly described in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) (an event of default being for these purposes anything defined as such in such banking arrangements) put in place by the **User** in connection with a

**Deleted: Connection** 

5-3

v1.10 - 24 January 2013

project for which security under this **CUSC** is required by **The Company** and as a result the banks who are party to such banking arrangement have taken steps to declare the principal of the advances under such arrangement immediately due and payable; or

(iii) any other indebtedness of the User for the repayment of borrowed money (in a principal outstanding amount of not less than £1,000,000 (pounds sterling one million) or such greater figure specified in any Bilateral Agreement) has become due and payable prior to the stated date of maturity thereof by reason of any default or breach on the part of the User and the amount in question has not been paid by the User or re-financed by the User within a period of 28 days following the date upon which it was so declared due and payable,

and in any of (i) or (ii) or (iii) the **User** fails, within a period of 7 (seven) days following the date on which **The Company** gives the **User** notice in writing of one or other of the above events occurring to provide **The Company** with such security as **The Company** shall require to cover the **User's** payment obligations to **The Company** arising in the event of or which have arisen prior to termination of the relevant **BilateralAgreement** and which arise under the **CUSC**. The security to be provided shall be in a form satisfactory to **The Company** in accordance with its then current policy and procedures and in such amount as **The Company** shall specify to the **User** in the aforesaid notice.

Provided that (in relation to Paragraphs (i) or (ii) or (iii) above) if at any time after the putting in place of security under this Paragraph the User shall produce to The Company evidence to The Company's reasonable satisfaction that there is not a substantial probability of the User not being able to make payment to The Company of such sums within the next following period of twelve (12) months, The Company shall not require the User to provide the aforesaid security and shall release any such security then in place. This waiver is without prejudice to The Company's right to require security at any time thereafter in the event of any of the

**Deleted: Connection** 

Deleted: Connection

circumstances set out in Paragraph (i) and/or (ii) and/or (iii) subsequently occurring.

<u>Security Event of Default - User Does Not Meet The</u> Company Credit Rating

5.4.6.3 In the case where a User does not meet The Company Credit Rating on signing a Bilateral Agreement any of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default:-

Deleted: Connection

(a) (i) There is a material adverse change in the financial condition of the User such as to give The Company reasonable grounds for concluding that there is a substantial probability that the User will default in the payment of any unsecured sums due or to become due to The Company within the next period of 12 months, in terms of or on termination of the relevant Bilateral Agreements; or

**Deleted: Connection** 

**Deleted: Connection** 

(ii) an event of default has occurred under any banking arrangements (as may be more particularly described in the relevant Bilateral Agreement), (an event of default being for these purposes anything defined as such in such banking arrangements) put in place by the User in connection with a project for which security under this CUSC is required by The Company and as a result the banks who are party to such banking arrangement have taken steps to declare the principal of the advances under such arrangement immediately due and payable; or

(iii) any other indebtedness of the **User** for the repayment of borrowed money (in a principal outstanding amount of not less than £1,000,000 (pounds sterling one million) or such greater amount specified in any **Bilateral Agreement**) has become due and payable prior to the stated date of maturity thereof by reason of any default or breach on the part of the **User** and the amount in question has not been paid by the **User** 

Deleted: Connection

or refinanced by the **User** within a period of 28 days following the date upon which it was so declared due and payable.

And in any one of (i) or (ii) or (iii) the User fails:-

- within a period of 14 (fourteen) days (aa) following the date on which The Company gives notice of such circumstances to provide to The Company a cash deposit in a Bank Account, a Performance Bond or a Letter of Credit in favour of The Company and Valid at least up to the last day of the Financial Year in which the event occurs for such amount representing The Company's reasonable estimate of all unsecured sums to become due to The Company in the period up to the end of the Financial Year in which the event occurs such sum to be specified in the said notice; or
- (bb) to subsequently provide such cash deposit or renew such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit (or such renewed **Performance Bond** or **Letter** Credit provided under paragraph) not less than 45 days prior to its stated expiry date for such amount representing The Company's reasonable estimate of the unsecured sums to become due to The Company in the next following Financial Year valid at least up to the last day of the next following Financial Year and to continue the provision of cash deposit, a Performance Bond or Letter of Credit in a similar manner, to such estimate of unsecured sums.

Provided that regarding any one of (i) or (ii) or (iii) if at any time after the putting in place of security under this Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) the **User** shall provide to **The Company** evidence to **The Company's** reasonable satisfaction that there is not a substantial probability of the **User** being unable to make payment to **The** 

Company of any unsecured sums within the next following period of twelve (12) months, The Company shall not require the User to provide the aforesaid security and shall release any such security then in place. This waiver is without prejudice to The Company's right to require security at any time thereafter in the event of any of the circumstances set out in paragraph (i) and/or (ii) and/or (iii) in this Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) subsequently occurring.

- (b) If the **User** fails to provide or procure that there is provided to **The Company** or at any time fails to maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect the relevant security arrangement required under Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) or <u>Section 15</u> to renew or revise such security or to substitute any security with the required replacement security or to maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect any such renewed, revised or substituted security as so required or if the **User** is otherwise in breach of any of its obligations under Paragraph 2.22.
- (c) If the **User** or any shareholder (whether direct or indirect) of the **User** takes any action whether by way of proceedings or otherwise designed or calculated to prevent restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount so secured or seeks or permits or assists others to do so, whether or not there shall be a dispute between the parties.
- (d) If any party who may at any time be providing or holding security in favour of **The Company** pursuant to Part III of Section 2 or Paragraph 5.4.6.3(a) or Section 15 fails to pay **The Company** any sum demanded in any **Notice of Drawing** pursuant thereto.

# 5.4.7 Specific Event of Default Disconnection

Once **The Company** has given a valid notice of an event of default pursuant to Paragraph 5.4.6 provided that the **Event of Default** is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to that **User** whereupon the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** or right to use the system shall terminate and:

(a) The Company shall in relation to such an Event of Default of a User in relation to a Connection Site:

- (i) **Disconnect** all the **User's Equipment** at the **Connection Site**; and
- (ii) the **User** concerned shall remove any of the **User's Equipment**:
- (aa) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, on The Company's or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, on the Relevant Transmission Licensee's land (as appropriate) within six (6) months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the relevant User;
- (bb) in the case of Connection Sites Offshore, on or adjacent to the Relevant Transmission Licensee's Offshore Platform within a period agreed between the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee; and
- (iii) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any of the Transmission Connection Assets on the land of the User concerned within 6 months or such longer period as may be agreed between the User and The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate); and,
- (iv) in the case of Connection Sites Offshore, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes any of the Transmission Connection Assets on or adjacent to the User's Offshore Platform within a period agreed between the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee.

Such **User** shall (notwithstanding any longer time for payment which but for such termination the **User** may have for payment pursuant to the **CUSC** or the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**) within 14 days from the date of termination pay to **The Company** all amounts due and owing on the date of such termination and be liable to pay to **The Company Termination Amounts** applicable to the **Connection Site** and, in the case of

a **User** in the category of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** the **Cancellation Charge**, such payments to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice(s) in respect thereof:

- (b) (i) The Company shall request the owner of any Distribution System to which the User is connected to Disconnect all the User's Equipment or equipment for which the User is responsible (as defined in Section K of the Balancing and Settlement Code) at the site of connection;
  - (ii) The Company shall in relation to such an event of default of a User acting as a Supplier request the owner of the Distribution System to which any of that User's Customer's are connected to Disconnect such User's Customer's:
  - (iii) The Company shall in relation to such an Event of Default of a User acting as an Interconnector User or Interconnector Error Administrator request the relevant Interconnector Owner to cease or procure the cessation of the transfer of power across the Interconnector by or on behalf of that Interconnector User; and

the User shall be obliged to pay to The Company forthwith the Use of System Charges due under the CUSC or the relevant Bilateral Agreement up to the end of the Financial Year in which Termination occurs and, in the case of a User with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA the Cancellation Charge.

# **Changes to CUSC Section 6 (General Provisions)**

Add the following as CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5A (Report on Distributed Generation) at end of CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5 and the Contents Page for that Section 6 amended accordingly.

# 6.5.5A Report on Distributed Generation

Within one month of the end of a **Financial Year**, each **User** who owns or operates a **Distribution System** shall send a written report [(in a format specified by **The Company**)] to **The Company** in respect of **Distributed Generation** which is yet to connect to its **Distribution System** or which has been **Energised** during that **Financial Year** detailing the following information by reference to each category of **Distributed Generation**:

- (a) number of **Distribution Agreements** terminated;
- (b) any reduction in, as appropriate, **Developer Capacity** or **Transmission Entry Capacity**;
- (c) whether such termination or reduction occurred prior to (and including) or after the **Key Consents in Place Date**.

# **CUSC - SECTION 10**

# **NOT USED**

# **TRANSITION ISSUES**

# **CONTENTS**

Part 1 CUSC MODIFICATION PROPOSAL 223 (WACM3) TRANSITION

### Part 1

#### 10.1 INTRODUCTION

- 10.1.1 This Section 10 deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the approval and implementation of CMP 223.

  For the purposes of this Section 10 the version of the CUSC as amended by CMP 223 shall be referred to as the "Post CMP 223 CUSC" and the version of the CUSC prior to amendment by CMP 223 shall be referred to as the "Pre CMP 223 CUSC".
- 10.1.2 CMP 223 affects Users in the category of (a) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA and where there is an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement and (b) a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System where there is an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement and references to User in this Section 10 shall be construed accordingly.
- 10.1.3 This Section sets out the arrangements such that by the CMP

  223 Transition Period End Date:
  - (a) Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements have been amended in line with the provisions introduced under CMP223;
  - (b) The Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement issued by The Company in respect of Existing DNO Construction Agreements reflects the adjusted % introduced under CMP223;
  - (c) Where an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement provides for more than one of a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station and/or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station, Users have received the necessary information in respect of the Cancellation Charge and the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount in respect of each such project;
  - (d) Existing BELLAs and BEGA Construction Agreements have been amended in line with the provisions introduced under CMP223 and any required security arrangements have been put in place for the start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

<u>10.1.4</u>	This Section 10 comprises:		
	(a)	this Introduction; and	
	(b)	CMP 223 transition issues.	

10.1.5 The provisions of the Post CMP 223 CUSC shall be suspended (except as specifically provided for in this Section 10, for the purposes of interpretation and definitions and for enabling the doing of anything which may require to be done in relation to but in advance of the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date to achieve the objectives at 10.1.4) in respect of the Users until the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date. Any termination of an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity which takes effect prior to or on the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date shall therefore be dealt with, and the rights and obligations of The Company and the User to each other, shall be as provided for in the Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement or Existing BEGA Construction Agreement.

#### 10.1.6 In this Section 10:

- (a) the term "Applicants"; shall mean Users who apply for an offer of a type referred to in (k) during the CMP 223 Transition Period;
- (b) the term "CMP 223", shall mean CUSC

  Modification Proposal 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring Generation User Commitment);
- (c) the term "CMP 223 Implementation Date", shall mean the Implementation Date for CMP 223;
- (d) the term "CMP 223 Security Period", shall mean the Security Period immediately following the CMP 223 Transitional Period End Date:
- (e) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period End

  Date" shall mean the day before the day of the
  first Security Period which is not less than 6
  months from the CMP 223 Implementation
  Date;
- (f) the term "CMP 223 Transition Period", shall mean the period from the CMP 223 Implementation Date ending on and including the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date and is the period with which this Section 10 deals;
- (g) the term "Existing Associated DNO

  Construction Agreement", shall mean an

  Associated DNO Construction Agreement

  where the Construction Works will not be

- completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date:
- the term "Existing BEGA Construction Agreement", shall mean a Construction Agreement with a User who is party to a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement where the Construction Works with that User or under the Associated DNO Construction Agreement will not be completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date;
- the term "Existing BELLA", shall mean a BELLA with a User where the Construction Works under the Associated DNO Construction Agreement will not be completed prior to the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date;
- the term "Existing Relevant Embedded Power Station", shall mean a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station which is the subject of an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement;
- the term "New Applications", shall mean a Request for a Statement of Works or Modification Application associated with Distributed Generation or Use of System Application by a User or prospective User or a Modification Application to vary any such agreements made during the CMP 223 Transition Period;
- the term "Outstanding Applications", shall mean an offer of a type referred to in (k) where the application was made prior to the CMP 223 Implementation Date:
- (m) the term "Outstanding Offers", shall mean an offer to a User or prospective User of a type referred to in (k) which has not been accepted at the CMP 223 Implementation Date but is still capable of being accepted.
- 10.1.8 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Section 10 as to the time within which or the manner in which **The**Company or a **User** should perform its obligations under this

- Section 10, where **The Company** or a **User** is required to take any step or measure under this Section 10, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:
- (a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and
- (b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.

# 10.2 <u>CMP 223 TRANSITION</u>

### **Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreements**

- As at and from the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date each

  Associated DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA) shall be read as if amended in a manner consistent with the amendments introduced by CMP 223 and reflecting that the liability for the Cancellation Charge and security arrangements required in respect of this are now the obligations of Distributed Generation rather than the User.
- 10.2.2 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with Existing Relevant Embedded Power Stations) such that it is consistent at the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date with the amendments introduced by CMP 223.
- 10.2.3 The Company shall make the offer to each User in respect of each Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with Existing Relevant Embedded Power Stations) as soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223 Implementation Date.
- 10.2.4 If The Company and a User fail to agree changes to an Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement either such person may refer the matter to the Authority under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 10.2.5 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, the Cancellation

  Charge Secured Amount Statement sent in respect of an

  Existing Associated DNO Construction Agreement (where associated with developers of Existing Relevant Embedded Power Stations) shall reflect the provisions introduced by CMP 223.

# **Existing BEGA Construction Agreements**

- 10.2.6 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing BEGA

  Construction Agreement such that it is consistent at the CMP

  223 Transition Period End Date with the amendments introduced by CMP 223.
- 10.2.7 The Company shall make the offer to each User in respect of each Existing BEGA Construction Agreement as soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223 Implementation Date.
- 10.2.8 If **The Company** and a **User** fail to agree changes to an **Existing BEGA Construction Agreement** either such person may refer the matter to the **Authority** under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**.
- 10.2.9 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, the Cancellation

  Charge Statement sent in respect of an Existing BEGA

  Construction Agreement shall reflect the changes in liability
  and security regarding Attributable Works introduced by CMP

  223 in respect of such Users and each User shall put security
  arrangements in place in accordance with CUSC Section 15 for
  the CMP 223 Security Period such security arrangement to be
  effective from the start of the CMP 223 Security Period

### **Existing BELLAs**

- 10.2.10 The Company shall offer to amend each Existing BELLA such that it is consistent at the CMP 223 Transition Period End Date with the amendments introduced by CMP 223 to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 5 (BELLA).
- 10.2.11 The Company shall make the offer to each User in respect of an Existing BELLA as soon as reasonably practicable after the CMP 223 Implementation Date.
- 10.2.12 If **The Company** and a **User** fail to agree changes to an **Existing BELLA** either such person may refer the matter to the **Authority** under Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the **Transmission Licence**.
- 10.2.13 In respect of the CMP 223 Security Period, The Company shall as soon as practicable and in any event not less than 75 Business Days prior to the CMP 223 Security Period prepare and send to each User in respect of an Existing BELLA a Cancellation Charge Statement for the CMP 223 Security Period.

10.2.14 Each User with an Existing BELLA shall put security arrangements in place in accordance with CUSC Section 15 in respect of the Existing BELLA for the CMP 223 Security Period such security arrangements to be effective from the start of the CMP 223 Security Period.

# **Outstanding Applications and New Applications**

10.2.15 The Company shall make Offers such that prior to the CMP

223 Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security
and liability within the agreements are consistent with those
under the Pre CMP 223 CUSC but such that on CMP 223

Transition Period End Date the arrangements for security and
liability within the agreements are consistent with those under
the Post CMP 223 CUSC and shall to the extent practicable
make such Offers within the original or standard timescales.

**END OF SECTION 10** 

Changes to CUSC Section 11 (Applicability of Sections and Related Agreements Structure)

Amend row 11 of the table at Paragraph 1.2.4 as follows:

11.	Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations whose Boundary Point Metering System is either SMRS registered or is registered in CMRS by a User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit registered in CMRS	None-15 only
	the <b>Bivi Unit</b> registered in Civiks	

Changes to CUSC Section 11 (Interpretation and Definitions)

1. New definitions to be added at CUSC Section 11

"Associated DNO Construction Agreement"

a Construction Agreement between The Company and a User in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System in respect of works required on the National Electricity Transmission System as a consequence of the connection of Distributed Generation to the Distribution System;

"Cancellation Charge Shortfall"

the difference between (a) the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount (or such higher sum as paid by the Developer to the User in respect of the Cancellation Charge) and (b) the Cancellation Charge payable by the User;

2. Amends to definitions at CUSC Section 11

"Attributable Works"

those components of the Construction Works which are required (a) to connect a Power Station which is to be connected at a Connection Site to the nearest suitable MITS Node; or (b) in respect of an Embedded Power Station from the relevant Grid Supply Point to the nearest suitable MITS Node

(and in any case above where the Construction Works include а **Transmission** substation that once constructed will become the MITS Node, the Attributable Works will include such Transmission substation) and which in relation to a particular User are as specified appropriate, its Construction in. Agreement or BELLA;

"Cancellation Charge"

the charge payable by certain Users in the event of termination of a Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or Construction Agreement or BELLA or Associated DNO Construction Agreement or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or a reduction in Developer

"Developer Capacity"

Capacity as calculated in accordance with the User Commitment Methodology;

the MW figure as specified as such by a User in a BELLA (and reflected in the) or in a an Associated DNO Construction Agreement entered into between The Company and a User in the category of a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System as a consequence of a Request for a Statement of Works:

"Distributed Generation"

means for the purposes of the **Connect and Manage Arrangements**, Section 6 and Section 15 of the **CUSC**;

- (a) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement;
- (b) an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Licence Exemptable Large Power Station Agreement;
- (c) a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station;
- (d) a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.

"Key Consents"

those Consents a User requires in respect of its Power Station project which are identified by The Company as key for the purposes of Part Three of the User Commitment Methodology and in relation to a particular User as defined in, as appropriate, its Construction Agreement or BELLA;

"Trigger Date"

as identified by **The Company** in accordance with Part Two of the **User Commitment Methodology** and in relation to a particular **User** as defined in, as appropriate, its **Construction Agreement** or **BELLA**;

# **CUSC SECTION 15**

# **USER COMMITMENT METHODOLOGY**

# **CONTENTS**

Part One Introduction

Part Two Calculation of Cancellation Charge

Part Three Calculation of Cancellation Charge Secured Amount and Credit

Requirements

Part Four Reconciliation of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

# PART ONE INTRODUCTION

- Where (a) a Construction Agreement and/or a Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA between a User in respect of the categories specified below and The Company is terminated or (b) there is a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity by or in respect of such User or (c) there is a reduction in Developer Capacity in a BELLA or Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date, such User shall pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge calculated and applied in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15
- 2 The Cancellation Charge is payable by Users on termination of agreements with and reductions in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity in respect of Users in the categories of
  - (a) a Power Station directly connected to the National Electricity

    Transmission System in respect of which there is a Bilateral Connection

    Agreement with The Company;
  - (b) an Embedded Power Station in respect of which there is a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company;
  - (c) an Embedded Power Station in respect of which there is a BELLA with The Company;
  - (d) a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity

    Transmission System in respect of which there is an Associated DNO

    Construction Agreement (other than in respect of an Embedded Power

    Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation

    Agreement or BELLA)

**Deleted:** associated with **Distributed Generation** 

and reference to **User** in this Section 15 shall be interpreted accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt this schedule does not apply to **Users** other than those described above.

For the avoidance of doubt where there is an Associated DNO Construction

Agreement in respect of Distributed Generation in the category of (b) and (c)

Deleted: in respect of Users in the case of category (b) above where The Company has an associated Construction Agreement with a User

Deleted: c

above, such Associated DNO Construction Agreement will contain the necessary elements to enable (and information it in will be used for the purposes of) the calculation of the Cancellation Charge but it will not provide for payment of the Cancellation Charge. In such case the Cancellation Charge will be payable by the associated User in category of, as appropriate, (b) or (c) above.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of:

- (i) **Users** in the case of category (d) above; and
- (ii) Distributed Generation (other than an Embedded Power Station which is the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement),

the Cancellation Charge does not apply for reductions in **Developer Capacity** on or after the **Charging Date** or termination on or after the **Charging Date**.

For information, for **Users** other than **Users** in the categories to which this Section 15 applies, the liability for and security requirements in respect of **Final Sums**, which are due on termination of a **Construction Agreement** are as set out in the **Construction Agreement** (and in the proforma attached at **CUSC** Schedule 2, Exhibit 3).

For the avoidance of doubt, in addition to the Cancellation Charge, Termination Amounts also apply in respect of Transmission Connection Assets.

**The Company** shall apply and calculate the **Cancellation Charge** in accordance with Part Two of this Section 15.

The Cancellation Charge is made up of a number of components: the "Pre Trigger Amount", "Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and "Wider Cancellation Charge" which apply at different stages.

As provided for at Paragraph 3.5, the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be (at the User's election in accordance with Paragraph 7) on the basis of the Fixed Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.6) rather than the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraph 3.7).

Deleted: the Cancellation Charge payable by a User in category (b) above will not include

**Deleted: Attributable Works** 

**Deleted:** component of the **Cancellation Charge** 

Deleted: Attributable Works

Deleted: component of the Cancellation Charge

Deleted: c

Deleted: c

- This Section 15 also sets out in Part Three the level of, and arrangements for, security required in respect of the **Cancellation Charge**.
- The Company shall apply and calculate the Cancellation Charge Secured

  Amount in accordance with this Section 15 Part Three.
- 7 This Section 15 also sets out in Part Four the reconciliation process in respect of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.
- **8** For reference a number of terms used in this Section 15 are defined within this Section 15.
- 9 For the purposes of this section 15, unless the context otherwise requires, reference to "Construction Agreement" shall include an "Associated DNO Construction Agreement".

# 10 Distributed Generation

Users in the category of (d) above are liable for the Cancellation Charge on a reduction in Developer Capacity in and/or termination of the Construction Agreement between The Company and the User. Given this such Users will have arrangements in place with such Distributed Generation for reimbursement by such Distributed Generation of the Cancellation Charge and recognising this there are specific payment arrangements between the User and The Company provided for in the Construction Agreement between the User and The Company.

# PART TWO CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE

- **1.1** The **Cancellation Charge** payable shall be calculated in accordance with this Part Two of Section 15.
- **1.2** Value Added Tax will be payable on any **Cancellation Charge**.
- 2 Completion Date and Trigger Date
- 2.1 In making an Offer to a User The Company will consider the Construction Works and Construction Programme associated with that Offer and taking into account the nature and programming of the Construction Works and the Consents associated with this will identify dates in the Construction Agreement as the Completion Date.
- 2.2 The Trigger Date will be (a) the 1 April which is three Financial Years prior to the start of the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs or (b) where the Charging Date is less than three Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement, the date of the Construction Agreement (in which case the Financial Year in which such date falls is the relevant Financial Year within the Cancellation Charge Profile working back from the Charging Date).
- 2.3 The Trigger Date is the date from which the Wider Cancellation Charge applies and the date from which, in the case of the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge rather than the Pre Trigger Amount applies. Prior to the Trigger Date, only the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge applies, or in case of the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount applies.
- 2.4 Changes to Construction Programme or Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity
  - 2.4.1 Where the Construction Programme or the Construction Works or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity subsequently changes from that in the original Construction Agreement the following principles will apply in respect of reassessing the Trigger Date and the Cancellation Charge.

- 2.4.2 Where such change is as a result of **The Company's** exercise of its rights under the **Construction Agreement** then:
  - (i) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which the Pre Trigger Amount applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new Trigger Date;
  - (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge (including the Cancellation Charge Profile) will be adjusted to reflect the revised date.
  - (iii) In the case of a Fixed Cancellation Charge, a change in the Attributable Works will not adjust the Cancellation Charge Profile unless the Completion Date has also changed in which case (ii) above will apply.
- 2.4.3 Where a change is as a result of the User's request then, notwithstanding any change in the Completion Date;
  - Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has not passed, the Trigger Date will be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date. The period for which the Pre Trigger Amount applies, will be adjusted to reflect the new Trigger Date;
  - (ii) Where there is a delay to the Completion Date and the Trigger Date has passed, the Trigger Date will not be revised by reference to the revised Completion Date and the Cancellation Charge will not be adjusted downwards but will be held at that level and will increase from that level in line with any new Construction Programme.

- 3 Calculation of Cancellation Charge
- 3.1 The Cancellation Charge is the charge due to The Company by a User on termination of a Construction Agreement, Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date and Disconnection or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date.
- **3.2** This calculation of the **Cancellation Charge** is different:
  - (a) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date (the "Pre Trigger Amount" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.6.1 and 3.7);
  - (b) where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date (the "Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" or "Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge" and the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.8);
  - (c) depending whether the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is a Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge (Paragraphs 3.5 to 3.7);
  - (d) where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Disconnection occurs on or after the Charging Date (the "Wider Cancellation Charge") (Paragraph 3.8).
- 3.3 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

3.4 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger date but prior to the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works Cancellation Charge plus Wider Cancellation Charge

The following Paragraphs set out in detail the **Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** and **Wider Cancellation Charge** and Paragraph 3.7 sets out the above calculation by formula.

3.5 Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

The Attributable Works Cancellation Charge can be either the Fixed Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.

3.6 Fixed Cancellation Charge

The calculation of the **Fixed Cancellation Charge** is different where the **Construction Agreement** is terminated or **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity** is reduced before ("**Pre Trigger Amount**") or on or after the **Trigger Date** ("**Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge**").

# 3.6.1 Pre Trigger Amount

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Pre Trigger Amount calculated as a £/MW figure by reference to the Cancellation Charge Profile and derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.9 and set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7:

# 3.6.2 Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date the Fixed Cancellation Charge is the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge calculated as follows:

Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = (Attributable Works Cancellation Amount x MW Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity) x Cancellation Charge Profile

Where the **Attributable Works Cancellation Amount** results in a £/MW figure calculated as follows:

(Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost x (1 – Local Asset Reuse Factor) x Strategic Investment Factor x Distance Factor) x Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity

Where the **Estimated Attributable Works Capital Cost** is the fair and reasonable estimate of the **Attributable Works Capital Cost** for each component within the **Attributable Works** and which is as set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Attributable Works are as specified in Appendix MM of the Construction Agreement at the time of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the Local Asset Reuse Factor is the factor representing the potential for reuse of each component within the Attributable Works as set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Strategic Investment Factor** is a factor calculated for each component within the **Attributable Works** as a ratio of the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and/or **Developer Capacity** sharing those **Attributable Works** against the secured capability of the **Transmission** assets and set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

Where the **Distance Factor** is a factor calculated for each component within the **Attributable Works** as a ratio of distance to the nearest suitable MITS substation and distance to the MITS substation where the **Attributable Works** connect as set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6. This factor is only valid for components where distance is relevant i.e. cables and overhead lines.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 and set out in the **Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge** by reference to which an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 6.

- 3.6.3 The Pre Trigger Amount and the Attributable Works Cancellation Amount (and the factors used in deriving this) and the Cancellation Charge Profile are fixed at the time an election is made in accordance with Paragraph 7 and the Pre Trigger Amount and Attributable Works Cancellation Amount are not subject to any further specific adjustment, reconciliation or credit should any of the Transmission assets resulting from the Attributable Works be reused or of benefit to other Users.
- 3.7 Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge
- 3.7.1 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is the Attributable Works Capital Cost in respect of each component within the Attributable

Works at the time at which the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced including (a) fees, expenses and costs properly payable by The Company in respect of, or arising from the termination by The Company or any third party of any contract for or relating to the carrying out of any of the Attributable Works provided it is negotiated on an arms length basis (including any such arising under the STC) and (b) a sum equal to the reasonable costs of removing any Transmission Connection Assets and of making good the remaining Plant and Apparatus following such removal and (c) proper and reasonable expenses incurred and or paid or which The Company is legally bound to incur of pay in seeking Consents for the Attributable Works and (d) interest on any such amounts from the date they were paid by The Company to the date of The Company's invoice at 2% over Base Rate from time to time and for the time being provided that in each case The Company shall take into account the Local Asset Reuse Factor, the Strategic Investment Factor and the Distance Factor as calculated in paragraph 3.6.2, of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.

- 3.7.2 In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, on termination of the Construction Agreement or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date, The Company shall be entitled to invoice the User for a sum equal to The Company's fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and so (a) in the case of termination, the User shall pay to The Company on account of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge a sum equal to the estimate of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge as shown in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the period in which the termination occurs and (b) in the case of a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity, a sum by reference to the MW reduction based on the £/MW figure derived from the estimate of Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge as shown in the **Cancellation Charge Statement** for the period in which the termination occurs. These will then be subject to reconciliation in accordance with this Section 15 Part Four.
- 3.8 Wider Cancellation Charge

The **Wider Cancellation Charge** results in a £/MW charge calculated as follows:

**Zonal Unit Amount** x (MW of reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity**) x **Cancellation Charge Profile** 

The Zonal Unit Amount is a £/MW figure calculated by reference to the Generation Zone in which the Power Station is to be located as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement. It is calculated by reference to the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the Financial Year in which notice of reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is given and/or notice of Disconnection is given or, where in the case of an Event of Default where notice is not given, the Financial Year in which the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity or Disconnection occurs.

Where the **Zonal Unit Amount** = **Load Related Boundary Capex** apportioned to **Boundaries** by **Boundary (LR) Level** and **Non Load Related Boundary Capex** apportioned to **Boundaries** by **Boundary (NLR) Level**, summated and multiplied by **Boundary Non Compliance Factors** and then mapped to **Generation Zones** and divided by the **Wider User Commitment Liability Base**, excluding those **Power Stations** in respect of which a **Construction Agreement** has terminated or **The Company** has been notified of a reduction in the **Transmission Entry Capacity** or **Developer Capacity** or **Disconnection** within the period in question.

Where Load Related Boundary Capex is the capex required to increase capability in the network as determined by The Company for a given Financial Year, excluding any Attributable Works Capital Cost, multiplied by the User Risk Factor and the Global Asset Reuse Factor, as set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where **Non Load Related Boundary Capex** is the capex required to maintain capability in the network as determined by **The Company** for a given **Financial Year**, excluding any **Attributable Works Capital Cost**, multiplied by the **User Risk Factor** and the **Global Asset Reuse Factor**, as set out in the **Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement**.

Where the **User Risk Factor** is the share of total risk between generation and consumers, set at 0.5.

Where the **Global Asset Reuse Factor** for a given **Financial Year** is as set out in the **Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement**.

Where the **Boundaries** are as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement.** 

Where **Boundary** (LR) Level is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the increase in required capability on that **Boundary** over the forthcoming four year period, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary (NLR) Level** is the depth of each **Boundary** as determined by **The Company** multiplied by the available capability on that **Boundary** in the year in question, as set out in the **Seven Year Statement**.

Where **Boundary Non Compliance Factors** are the ratio between the available capability and required capability on each **Boundary** as detailed in Section 8 of the **Seven Year Statement**, capped at 100%.

Where Generation Zones are (a) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the termination or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or reduction in Developer Capacity occurs prior to the Charging Date (or where not so defined as set out in the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement) or (b) as defined in the Seven Year Statement for the Financial Year in which the notice of Disconnection or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity occurs on or after the Charging Date.

Where the Wider User Commitment Liability Base is the total amount of generation in MW liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and the total amount of generation in MW which will become liable for the Wider Cancellation Charge in the year in question and set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.

Where the **Cancellation Charge Profile** is the profile derived in accordance with the formula at Paragraph 3.10 or 3.11, as appropriate.

3.9 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced before the Trigger Date

Should a Construction Agreement be terminated, or Transmission Entry Capacity be reduced or Developer Capacity be reduced before the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge shall be calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

Reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Reduction in Developer Capacity x Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub>

#### Where:

- Transmission Entry Capacity /Developer Capacity expressed in MW.
- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years from the date of the Construction Agreement to the Trigger Date:
  - o up to the end of the first Financial Year (i.e. t=1), the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£1000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - Where t = 2, the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£2000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
  - Where  $t \ge 3$  up to Trigger Date,the lower of either (a) Pre Trigger Amount<sub>t</sub> = (£3000/MW) or (b) a sum equivalent to the Cancellation Charge (and if not known an estimate of this) which would apply in the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs.
- 3.10 Where the Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger Date but prior to the Charging Date

Where a Construction Agreement is terminated or Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Developer Capacity is reduced on or after the Trigger

**Date** but prior to the **Charging Date** a **User** shall pay the **Cancellation Charge** calculated as follows:

Cancellation Charge = the sum of (a) Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge or Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and (b) Wider Cancellation Charge

(a) Either the Actual Attributable Works Charge or, where on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, a charge calculated as follows:

#### Where:

- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge = Attributable Works
   Cancellation Amount x MW reduction in Transmission Entry
   Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
  - In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0),
     Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0,
  - o In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75:
  - In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5; and
  - o In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile, = 0. 25.

# AND

# (b) Wider Cancellation Charge

# Where:

- Termination of Construction Agreement equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity to zero
- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years working back from the Charging Date to the Trigger Date:
   In the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=0), Cancellation Charge Profile = 1.0.

- In the Financial Year which is 1 Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75;
- o In the Financial Year which is 2 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=2), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.5: and
- In the Financial Year which is 3 Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which the Charging Date occurs (t=3), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.25.

# 3.11 Where the Transmission Entry Capacity is reduced or Notice of Disconnection is given on or after the Charging Date

The Cancellation Charge payable on notice of Disconnection and/or a reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity on or after the Charging Date is calculated on a £/MW basis as follows by reference to the Zonal Unit Amount for the Financial Year in which the notice is given:

Cancellation Charge = Wider Cancellation Charge

#### Where:

- Disconnection equates to reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity to zero
- Wider Cancellation Charge = Zonal Unit Amount for year in which notice of disconnection or reduction is given x reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity x Cancellation Charge Profile t.
- Cancellation Charge Profile<sub>t</sub> which varies according to the number of Financial Years notice given from the date of notification to Disconnection or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity:
  - o where notice is given in the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=0) Cancellation Charge Profile = 1,
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=1), Cancellation Charge Profile = 0.75,
  - where notice is given in the Financial Year which is two Financial Years prior to the Financial Year in which such notice is to take effect (t=2). Wider Cancellation Charge = zero.

- 4 Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement
- 4.1 By not later than 31 January prior to the start of each **Financial Year The**Company will publish a statement showing:
  - (a) the Zonal Unit Amount by Generation Zone for that Financial Year:
  - (b) the Wider User Commitment Liability Base for that Financial Year:
  - (c) the Total TO Capex for that Financial Year (where the Total TO Capex is the forecast of the Load Related Boundary Capex and Non Load Related Boundary Capex for a given Financial Year, excluding the total Attributable Works Capital Cost);
  - (d) a forecast of the **Total TO Capex** for the following three **Financial Years**:
  - (e) the Global Asset Reuse Factor for that Financial Year;
  - (f) the Boundary Non Compliance Factors for that Financial Year;
  - (g) a forecast of the Zonal Unit Amount by Generation Zone for the following three Financial Years;
  - (h) the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date.
- 4.2 In the event that for any Financial Year it is proposed to change the Global Asset Reuse Factor or the % of the Cancellation Charge that is required to be secured prior to (and including) and after the Key Consents in Place Date from that set out in the Annual Wider Cancellation Charge Statement for the previous Financial Year, The Company shall not make such change without first consulting on the change (and its provision in electronic form on the Website and in electronic mails to CUSC Parties and such other persons who have supplied relevant details shall meet this requirement).
- 5. Statement of Cancellation Charge
- 5.1 With an Offer or a BELLA The Company shall provide each User with an indicative profile of the estimated spend in respect of the Attributable Works and a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge.

# 5.2 Cancellation Charge Statement

- 5.2.1 The Company shall issue a Cancellation Charge Statement to a User showing the amount of the payment required or which may be required to be made by the User to The Company in respect of the Cancellation Charge prior to the Charging Date at the following times and in respect of the following periods:-
  - (i) Forthwith on and with effect from the signing of the Construction Agreement or the BELLA, in respect of the period from and including the day of signing of the Construction Agreement until the next following 30 September or 31 March, whichever is the earlier; and thereafter
  - (ii) not less than 75 (seventy five) days (or if such day is not a Business Day the next following Business Day) prior to each 30 September and 31 March thereafter in respect of the period of six calendar months commencing on the immediately following 1 October or 1 April (as the case may be), until the earlier of either the termination of the relevant Construction Agreement or the BELLA or the Charging Date.
- 5.3 If a User does not elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge (unless and until a User subsequently elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided for at Paragraph 7 or advises The Company that it does not wish to receive this) The Company shall provide a Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge and an estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge with each Cancellation Charge Statement.
- 5.4 The Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge shall apply unless and until a User elects for a Fixed Cancellation Charge in accordance with Paragraph 7.

# 5.5 Estimating the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge

In the case of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge, the Cancellation Charge Statement shall set out a fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge for the 6 month period and, for the project generally. In addition the 6 month estimate of the Actual

Attributable Works Cancellation Charge shall, for the purposes of assessing the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount, be prorated on a MW basis between those Users who share a component within the Attributable Works.

- 6 Electing for the Fixed Cancellation Charge
- To elect for a the Fixed Cancellation Charge, a User must notify The Company to this effect by (a) returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge with its acceptance of the Construction Agreement or the BELLA or (b), where a User does not elect at that time, it can elect 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day the next following Business Day) prior to each 30 September or 31 March thereafter by returning a signed copy of the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge as provided with the relevant Cancellation Charge Statement.
- Once a User has elected for the Fixed Cancellation Charge, the Pre Trigger Amount, Attributable Works Amount and Cancellation Charge Profile will then be fixed as that set out in the Notification of Fixed Cancellation Charge by reference to which such election was made and a User cannot revert to the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge.
- 7 Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement
- 7.1 Where a User has to provide security in accordance with Part Three of this Section 15 the Cancellation Charge Statement shall be accompanied by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.
- 7.2 The Cancellation Charge Secured Amount shall be based on the highest level of Cancellation Charge due within the period covered by the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount Statement.

# **PART THREE**

- 1. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT AND CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
- 2. Each User which has a Construction Agreement or a User with a BELLA shall provide security in respect of each of its Construction Agreements or in the case of a User with a BELLA the Associated DNO Construction Agreement for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount as applied and calculated in accordance with this Part Three of Section 15:
  - 2.1 in the case of a User which meets The Company Credit Rating at the date of, as appropriate, the Construction Agreement or BELLA in accordance with Paragraph 4; and
  - 2.2 in the case of a User which does not meet The Company Credit Rating at the date of, as appropriate, the Construction Agreement or BELLA or thereafter ceases to meet it, in accordance with Paragraph 5.
- 3. CALCULATION OF CANCELLATION CHARGE SECURED AMOUNT
- 3.1 Prior to the Trigger Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is the Cancellation Charge as set out in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period.
- 3.2 On or after the Trigger Date until the Charging Date the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount is that percentage of the figure shown as the Cancellation Charge in the Cancellation Charge Statement for the relevant Security Period determined as follows:

	Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.
Consents In Place Date	that category as set out in the Annual
Prior to (and including) the <b>Key</b>	The % for that Financial Year for Users in
Section 15 Part One Paragraph 2	
For Users in category (a) as per	

From the Key Consents In Place	the % for that Financial Year for Users in
Date	that category as set out in the Annual
	Wider Cancellation Charge Statement.
For Users in category (b) and (c)	
and (d) as per Section 15 Part One	
Paragraph 2	
Prior to (and including) the Key	the % for that Financial Year for
Consents In Place Date	Distributed Generation in that category
	as set out in the Annual Wider
	Cancellation Charge Statement.
From the Key Consents In Place	the % for that Financial Year for
Date	Distributed Generation in that category
	as set out in the Annual Wider
	Cancellation Charge Statement.

3.3 The User shall notify The Company once it considers that it has been granted the Key Consents. The Company shall respond as soon as practicable after such notification confirming that it is satisfied that this is the case or giving reasons why it is not so satisfied.

# 4. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER MEETS THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING

4.1 The User shall as soon as possible after entering into a Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA and in any event no later than one (1) month after the date of the same confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating. Thereafter not less than 75 days before the 1 April and 1 October each year until 30 days after the Charging Date the User shall confirm to The Company whether it meets The Company Credit Rating (which in the case of a long term private credit rating shall be confirmed by Standard and Poor's or Moody's within a period of 45 days prior to the date of confirmation). The User shall inform The Company in writing forthwith if it becomes aware of no longer meeting The Company Credit Rating or if it is or is likely to be put on credit watch or any similar credit surveillance procedure which may give The Company reasonable cause to believe that the User may

not be able to sustain meeting **The Company Credit Rating** for at least 12 months.

- 4.2 In the event that the User has elected to provide The Company with an indicative credit rating and The Company is of the reasonable opinion that the User has ceased to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.1 then The Company may require the User forthwith:
  - (i) to apply to Standard and Poor's and/or Moody's for a further indicative long term private credit rating; or
  - (ii) to confirm to **The Company** that it shall provide the security referred to in Paragraph 4.4 below.
- **4.3** In the event of the **User**:
  - (i) not meeting The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (ii) having a credit rating below The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (iii) not having obtained from Standard and Poor's or Moody's within 30 days of the written notification under Paragraph 4.2(i) above an indicative long term private credit rating,
    - or if **The Company** becomes aware that:
  - (iv) the User ceases to meet The Company Credit Rating; or
  - (v) the User is put on credit watch or other similar credit surveillance procedure as specified above which may give The Company reasonable cause to believe that the User may not be able to maintain The Company Credit Rating for at least 12 months; or
  - (vi) the **User** has not obtained from Standard and Poor's within 30 days of the written notification by **The Company** under Paragraph 4.2(i) above a further indicative long term private credit rating,

the **User** shall (where appropriate on receipt of written notification from **The Company**) comply with the terms of Paragraph 4.4.

- 4.4 The User shall within 21 days of the giving of a notice under Paragraph 4.3 or within 30 days of the User confirming to The Company under Paragraph 4.2(ii) that it will provide the security specified below (whichever is the earlier), provide The Company with the security specified below to cover the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for the relevant Security Period as notified by The Company to the User.
- **4.5** The form of security provided shall be of a type set out in Paragraph 6.
- **4.6** If the facts of circumstances giving rise to the obligation of the **User** to provide the security have ceased, then **The Company** shall release the security.
- 5. PROVISION OF SECURITY WHERE USER DOES NOT MEET OR CEASES TO MEET THE COMPANY CREDIT RATING
- 5.1 Each User hereby agrees that it shall at the date of the relevant Construction Agreement and/or Bilateral Connection Agreement or Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or BELLA provide to The Company or procure the provision to The Company of, and the User shall until 28 days after the Charging Date maintain or procure that there is maintained in full force and effect (including by renewal or replacement) a security arrangement from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 6 to provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount.
- 5.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:
  - the fairness and reasonableness of the estimate of the AttributableWorks Cancellation Charge; or

Deleted: Capital

- (ii) the calculation of the Cancellation Charge, or
- (iii) whether there has been an **Event of Default** as provided in **CUSC** Section 5; or
- (iv) the lawfulness or otherwise of any termination or purported termination of the Construction Agreement or BELLA,

such dispute shall not affect the ability of **The Company** to make demands pursuant to the security arrangement to be provided pursuant to this **CUSC** Section 15 and to recover the amount or amounts payable thereunder, it being acknowledged by the **User** that but for such being the case **The Company's** security would be illusory by reason of the period of validity of the relevant security being likely to expire or capable of expiring before the final resolution of such dispute. The **User** accordingly covenants with **The Company** that it will not take any action, whether by way of proceedings or otherwise, designed or calculated to prevent, restrict or interfere with the payment to **The Company** of any amount secured under the security arrangement nor seek nor permit nor assist others to do so.

# 6. TYPES OF SECURITY

- 6.1 The User shall from time to time and for the time being as set out in Paragraph 5 provide security for the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount by any one of the following:-
  - 6.1.1 A Performance Bond or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank for Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit to be Valid for at least that given Security Period and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3; or
  - 6.1.2 A cash deposit in a Bank Account at least for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such cash deposit to be increased or reduced periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.4; or
  - 6.1.3 A Performance Bond from a Qualified Company for the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for a given Security Period, such Performance Bond to be Valid for at least that Security Period and to be renewed periodically where applicable in the manner stated in paragraph 6.2.3.

# 6.2 General Provisions regarding Security

- 6.2.1 Any Notice of Drawing to be delivered to Barclays Bank PLC or any other bank at which the Bank Account shall have been opened or a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company may be delivered by hand, by post or by facsimile transmission.
- 6.2.2 If the User becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, the User shall so notify The Company in writing as soon as it becomes so aware. If The Company becomes aware that the bank issuing the Performance Bond or Letter of Credit ceases to be a Qualified Bank or that the company giving the Performance Bond ceases to be a Qualified Company, The Company may notify the User to that effect in writing. Where the bank or the company so ceases to be either a Qualified Bank or a Qualified Company (as the case may be) as a consequence of The Company having reasonable cause to doubt the continued rating of the said bank or company, such notice shall be accompanied by a statement setting out The Company's reasons for having such doubt. The User shall within 21 days of the giving of such notice by The Company or the User whichever is the earlier provide a replacement Performance Bond and/or Letter of Credit from a Qualified Bank or Qualified Company, as the case may be, and/or provide a cash deposit in the required amount in a Bank Account. From the date the replacement Performance Bond or Letter of Credit or Bank Account cash deposit is effectively and unconditionally provided and Valid, The Company will consent in writing to the security which it replaces being released.
- **6.2.3** The following provisions shall govern the issuance, renewal and release of the **Performance Bond** or **Letter of Credit**:-
  - 6.2.3.1 The Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be Valid initially for the First Security Period. Such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for that First Security Period.

- 6.2.3.2 On a date which is at least 45 days (or if such day is not a Business Day then on the immediately preceding Business Day) before the start of each following Security Period such Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be renewed so as to be Valid for not less than such Security Period and in the case of the last Security Period to be Valid, unless The Company agrees otherwise, for 45 days after the last day of such Security Period. Such renewed Performance Bond or Letter of Credit shall be for an amount not less than the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that Security Period.
- **6.2.4** The following provisions shall govern the maintenance of cash deposits in the **Bank Account**:-
  - 6.2.4.1 The amount of the User's cash deposit to be maintained in the Bank Account shall be maintained by the User from the date of the Construction Agreement at least to the end of the First Security Period. Such cash deposit shall be in the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured during that First Security Period.
  - 6.2.4.2 If the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured from the start of each Security Period is an amount greater than the amount then secured, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be increased by the User to such greater amount on the date which is 45 days before the start of the given Security Period.
  - 6.2.4.3 If the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount for a given Security Period is smaller than the amount then secured, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall not be reduced to the amount so stated until the expiry of 7 days after the start of that given Security Period ("the Release Date").

- 6.2.4.4 The sum equal to the amount of reduction in the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be paid by The Company to the User from the Bank Account on the Release Date.
- 6.2.4.5 Any interest accruing in respect of the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account in respect of the Security Amount shall be for the account of and belong to the User absolutely, and The Company agrees to take any steps required to be taken by it for the release from the Bank Account (or any other bank account in the name of The Company in which such interest is held) and payment to the User of such interest as soon as The Company shall have received notice from the User requesting such payment.
- 6.2.4.6 For the avoidance of doubt, the User's cash deposit in the Bank Account shall remain the sole property and entitlement of the User until such time when (and to such extent as) the Company exercises its right of set off against the User's cash deposit in accordance with the terms of the CUSC, and the User shall have no right to have the cash deposit returned to it for so long as it is under any prospective or contingent liability to the Company.
- **6.3** Notwithstanding any provision aforesaid:-
  - 6.3.1 The User may provide different securities to The Company at any one time, each securing a different amount, provided that the aggregate amount secured by such securities shall be not less than the amount of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount required to be secured for that Security Period.
  - 6.3.2 The User may upon the expiry of at least 14 days prior written notice to The Company, substitute one type of security for another provided that unless The Company shall otherwise agree in writing such substituted security must be Valid from the

first day of the relevant **Security Period** and committed at least 45 days before this in the following manner:-

- (a) where a Performance Bond or a Letter of Credit is to substitute for other securities, it must be issued or given at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
- (b) where a cash deposit in a Bank Account is to substitute for other securities, it must be deposited into the Bank Account at least 45 days before the start of the Security Period to which it relates.
- 6.3.3 Upon request by the User to The Company, securities substituted in the aforesaid manner shall, providing the substitute security shall be Valid, be released on the first day of the Security Period which the substitute security is securing. However, where the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to be secured for any Security Period is less than the amount required to be secured in the preceding Security Period, the substituted security shall not be released until 7 days after the start of the Security Period that that substitute security is securing.

# PART FOUR RECONCILIATION OF ACTUAL ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS CANCELLATION CHARGE

- 1. As soon as practicable and in any event within 60 days of the date, as appropriate, of termination of the Construction Agreement or BELLA or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity The Company shall:
  - (a) furnish the User with a statement showing a revised estimate of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and will provide as soon as practicable evidence of such having been incurred; and
  - (b) furnish the User with justification of and supporting information in respect of its assessment of the actual or potential for reuse and any strategic benefits of the Attributable Works and any of the resulting Transmission assets.
- 2. As soon as reasonably practicable after termination of this Construction Agreement or BELLA or reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity or Developer Capacity and in any event within 12 months of such event The Company shall provide the User with a final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is greater than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the User shall within 28 days of the said statement and invoice prepared by The Company pay to The Company the additional payments due by the User together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of previous payment(s) to the date of the final statement of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge and final invoice for the Attributable Works Cancellation Charge. If the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge is less than the payments made by the User in respect of The Company's estimate(s) of the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge The Company shall forthwith pay to the User the excess paid together with interest on a daily basis at Base Rate for the time being and from time to time from the date of payment of the fair and reasonable estimate of the Actual

**Attributable Works Cancellation Charge** to the date of reimbursement by **The Company** of the said excess paid.

# **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

# PART 1

For use with User's in the categories of (i) Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission system, (ii) Embedded Power Stations which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or (iii) an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: where, associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

# **INDICATIVE**

# DATED [ ] 200[1]

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC
and

[ ] (2)

# THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

v1.9 – 9 January 2014

# **CONTENTS**

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction
2	Carrying out of the Works
3	Delays
4	Commissioning Programme and Liquidated Damages
5	Approval to Connect/Energise/Become Operational
6	Independent Engineer
7	Becoming Operational
8	Compliance with Site Specific Technical Conditions
9	Provision of Security
10	Event of Default
11	Termination
12	Term
13	CUSC
14	Disputes
15	Variations
<u>16</u>	Distributed Generation <sup>1</sup>
Appendix B1	One Off Works
Appendix G	Transmission Connection Asset Works
Appendix H	Transmission Reinforcement Works
Appendix I	User's Works
Appendix J	Construction Programme

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Only an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station

v1.9 - 9 January 2014

Appendix K Liquidated Damages

Appendix L Independent Engineer

Appendix MM Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix N Third Party Works

# THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[1]

# **BETWEEN**

- (1) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ("**The Company**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("**User**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns)

# **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** has prepared a Connection and Use of System Code **(CUSC)** setting out the terms of the arrangements for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the provision of certain **Balancing Services**.
- (B) The User has applied for [connection to] [and use of] [modification to its connection to] [or use of] the National Electricity Transmission System and pursuant to Standard Condition C8 of the Transmission Licence, The Company is required to offer terms in accordance with the CUSC in this respect or [specific recital to reflect that the Construction Agreement is an amendment of an existing signed offer pursuant to the CUSC amending documents]
- (C) The Company and the User are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement (being an agreement by which the CUSC is made contractually binding between the parties).
- (D) Certain works are required as part of this offer as set out in this Construction Agreement.
- (E) This **Construction Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the terms of the **CUSC**.
- (F) This Construction Agreement has been prepared under the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

# NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

# 1.1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the CUSC and in the Bilateral Connection Agreement have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this Construction Agreement.

"Attributable Works" those Construction Works identified as

such in accordance with the **User Commitment Methodology** and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.<sup>2</sup>

"Authority" as defined in the **CUSC**.

"Bilateral Connection Agreement" the Bilateral Connection Agreement

entered into between the parties on even

date herewith.

"Bilateral Embedded Generation

Agreement"

the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement entered into between the

parties on even date herewith.

"Cancellation Charge" as calculated in accordance with the

User Commitment Methodology.3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

"Charging Date"

the date upon which the Construction Works are first Commissioned and available for use by the User or if the Independent Engineer before, on or after the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date shall certified in writing that the Transmission Connection Assets, are completed to a stage where The Company could commence commissioning and by such date the User's Works shall not have been so certified then the date falling [1] days after the date of such certification, **Transmission** provided that the Reinforcement Works Commissioned and Seven Year Statement Works are completed as at that date. In the event that the Transmission Reinforcement Works are not so Commissioned and/or the Seven Year Statement Works are not so completed the Charging Date shall be the date on which they are Commissioned and/or completed as appropriate. [Exclude Seven Year Statement Works from this definition if they are not also Enabling Works].

"Commissioning Programme Commencement Date"

the date specified in the Construction Programme for the commencement of the Commissioning Programme or any substituted date fixed under the terms of this Construction Agreement

"Commissioning Programme"

the sequence of operations/tests necessary to connect the User's Works and the Transmission Connection Asset Works to the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of making the User's Works available for operation to be determined pursuant to Clause 2.10 of this Construction Agreement.

"Completion Date"

or such other date as may be v1.9 – 9 January 2014

agreed in terms of this Construction Agreement for completion of the Construction Works.

"Connect and Manage Derogation"

the temporary derogation from the **NETS SQSS** available to **The Company** under Standard Condition C17 of the **Transmission Licence** and/or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under Standard Condition D3 of its transmission licence;

"Connected Planning Data"

data required pursuant to the **Planning Code** which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items.

"Consents"

in relation to any Works:-

- (a) all such planning and other statutory consents; and
- (b) all wayleaves, easements, rights over or interests in land or any other consent; or
- (c) permission of any kind as shall be necessary for the construction of the Works and for commencement and carrying on of any activity proposed to be undertaken at or from such Works when completed.

"Construction Programme"

the agreed programme for the **Works** to be carried out by **The Company** and the **User** set out in detail in Appendix [J] to this **Construction Agreement** or as amended from time to time pursuant to Clauses 2.3 and 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement**.

"Construction Site"

the site where the Transmission Connection Asset Works are being

undertaken by or on behalf of **The Company**;

"Construction Works"

the Transmission Connection Asset Works, Enabling Works, Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works and such additional works as are required in order to comply with any relevant Consents relating to any such works but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Third Party Works.

"Dispute Resolution Procedure"

the procedure for referral to arbitration set out in Paragraph 7.4 of the **CUSC**.

"Enabling Works"

those Transmission Reinforcement Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 1 to this Construction Agreement.

"Event of Default"

any of the events set out in Clause 10 of this **Construction Agreement** as constituting an event of default.

"Independent Engineer"

the engineer specified in Appendix L to this **Construction Agreement.** Provided that:-

- (a) where the parties fail to agree on a suitable engineer within 120 days of the date of this **Construction Agreement**; or
- (b) where any **Independent Engineer** appointed from time to time shall fail, refuse or cease to act in the capacity set out herein and no substitute engineer of suitable standing and qualification can be agreed by the parties within 30 days;

then such engineer as the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers shall, on the application of either party,

nominate shall be the **Independent** Engineer.

"Key Consents"

those Consents required in respect of the [User's/Developer's] Power Station which The Company has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.4

"Liquidated Damages"

the sums specified in or calculated pursuant to Appendix K to this Construction Agreement.

"One Off Works"

the works described in Appendix B1 to this Construction Agreement.

Seven Year Statement Works"

the works set out in Table B7 of the statement prepared by The Company pursuant to Standard Condition C11 of the Transmission Licence and issued by The Company in [ ] which in The Company's reasonable opinion (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation are required to be completed before the Completion Date to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission licence prior to the Connection of the User's Equipment in terms of Clause 7.1 [or 7.2] of this Construction Agreement.

"Term"

Construction the term of this Agreement commencing on the date hereof and ending in accordance with Clause 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or a BELLA

"Third Party Works"

the works to be undertaken on assets belonging to a party other than **The Company** and the **User** to enable it to provide or as a consequence of the connection to and\or use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** by the **User** as specified in Appendix N;

"Transmission Connection Assets"

the assets specified in Appendix A to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement.** 

"Transmission Connection Asset Works"

the works necessary for construction and installation of the **Transmission** Connection Assets at the Connection Site specified in Appendix G to this Construction Agreement.

"Transmission Reinforcement Works"

those works other than the **Transmission** Connection Asset Works Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works, which in the reasonable opinion of The Company (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation) are all necessary to extend or reinforce the National Electricity Transmission System to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission system and which are specified in Appendix H to this Construction Agreement, where Part 1 is the Enabling Works and Part 2 is the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

"Trigger Date"

[date] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment methodology.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

"User's Works" those works necessary for installation of

the **User's Equipment** which are specified in Appendix I to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"Wider Transmission those **Transmission Reinforcement**Reinforcement Works" **Works** which are specified in Appendix

Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 2 to this Construction Agreement where Part 2.1 is works required for the User and Part 2.2 is works required for wider system reasons.

"Works" the Construction Works and the User's

Works.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

[Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 including a revised Appendix C specifying the revised **Transmission Entry** 

Capacity.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

Company in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the Charging Statements as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

Modification Application..

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following (and where the Construction Agreement relates to more than one, for each of the Developers)

[Developer Capacity the MW figure [for export] specified in

the **Developer's Data**.

Developer Insert name address and registered

number who is party to a **BELLA** with **The Company** or the subject of the **Request for a Statement of** 

Works.

Developer's Data the information provided by the

[Developer-BELLA] [User in respect of the Developer in the Request for a Statement of Works-relevant embedded medium\small power station] and set out in Appendix [P].

Developer's Project the connection of a [xMW wind

farm\power station to the User's

**Distribution System** at [ ]]

Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 revising the **Developer's Capacity** for this **Construction Agreement** and

Appendix A to the **BELLA**.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

### **Modification Application.**

#### 2. CARRYING OUT OF THE WORKS

- 2.1 Forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement (i) in respect of Connection Sites in England and Wales The Company and the User shall agree the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme; and (ii) in respect of Connection Sites in Scotland the User shall agree with the Relevant Transmission Licensee the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme. Failing agreement within three months of the date of this Construction Agreement the matter shall be referred to the Independent Engineer for determination in accordance with Clause 6 of the Construction Agreement.
- 2.2 Subject to Clauses 2.3 and 2.4 of this Construction Agreement forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement The Company shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the Construction Works, and the User shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the User's Works, all Consents. Each shall give advice and assistance to the other to the extent reasonably required by the other in the furtherance of these obligations. Further, each party shall, so far as it is legally able to do so, grant to, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, the other, or in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, all such wayleaves, easements, servitude rights, rights over or interests (but not estates as regards land in England and Wales and not heritable or leasehold interests as regards land in Scotland) in land or any other consents reasonably required by the other or the Relevant Transmission Licensee in order to enable the Works to be expeditiously completed and to enable that other to carry out its obligations to the other under this Construction Agreement and in all cases subject to such terms and conditions as are reasonable.
- 2.3 The following additional provisions shall apply in respect of the **Consents** and **Construction Works**:-
  - 2.3.1 All dates specified in this Construction Agreement are subject to The Company obtaining Consents for the Construction Works in a form acceptable to it within the time required to carry out the Construction Works in accordance with the Construction Programme.
  - 2.3.2 In the event of:-

- (a) the Consents not being obtained by the required date; or
- (b) the **Consents** being subject to conditions which affect the dates; or
- (c) The Company wishing to amend the Construction Works to facilitate the granting of the Consents,

The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement) and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement and the charges specified in Appendix B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company 's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required.

- 2.3.3 The User shall be regularly updated by The Company in writing or by such other means as the parties may agree as to progress made by The Company from time to time in the obtaining of relevant Consents pursuant to its obligations under Clause 2.2 or 2.3 of this Construction Agreement.
- **2.4** Paragraphs 11.2.3 to 11.2.5 of the **CUSC** relating to **Consents** shall apply to the **Construction Agreement** as if set out here in full.
- 2.5 Prior to the commencement of the **Transmission Connection Asset Works** the **User** shall have the right to terminate this **Construction Agreement** upon giving not less than 7 (seven) days notice in writing to **The Company**. In the event of the **User** terminating this **Construction Agreement** in terms of this Clause 2.5 the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply].
- 2.6 If the User fails to obtain all Consents for the User's Works having complied with the obligations in Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement the obligation on the User to complete the User's Works shall cease and the User may by written notice to The Company terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply
- 2.7 Both parties shall be entitled to contract or sub-contract for the carrying out of their respective parts of the Works (which in the case of The Company shall include work carried out by a Relevant Transmission Licensee or its contractors or sub-contractors). The User or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and for carrying out the User's Works to such stage of completion as shall render them capable of being Commissioned in accordance with the Construction Programme and The Company or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and carrying out the Construction Works to such stage of completion as shall render them

capable of being **Commissioned** in accordance with the **Construction Programme**.

2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. Each party shall deliver to the other party a written report of progress during each calendar quarter within 7 days of the end of that quarter.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

- ["2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. The User shall also provide to The Company such information as The Company shall reasonably request and which the User is entitled to disclose in respect of the Developer's Project. Each party shall deliver to the other party where requested a written report of progress during each calendar quarter (including in the case of the User progress on the Developer's Project to the extent that the User has such information and is entitled to disclose it) within 7 days of the end of that quarter."]
- 2.9 During the period of and at the times and otherwise as provided in the Construction Programme and the Commissioning Programme The Company shall allow the User, its employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to the Construction Site and the User shall allow The Company or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee and in either case their employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to its site to enable each to carry out the Transmission Connection Asset Works and One Off Works or User's Works but not so as to disrupt or delay the construction and completion of the other's Works on the said sites or the operation of the other's Plant and Apparatus located thereon, such access to be in accordance with any reasonable regulations relating thereto made by the site owner or occupier.

- 2.10 Not later than six months prior to the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company shall provide the User with a draft Commissioning Programme for the Commissioning of the Transmission Connection Assets, and the User's Equipment. The User shall, as quickly as practicable and in any event within three months of receipt thereof, determine whether or not to approve the proposed Commissioning Programme (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and shall within such three month period either notify The Company of its approval or, in the event that the User reasonably withholds its approval, notify The Company of any changes or variations to the proposed commissioning programme recommended by the User. If The Company does not accept such changes or variations submitted by the User any dispute shall be referred to the **Independent Engineer** for determination. The Commissioning Programme agreed between the parties or determined by the Independent Engineer as the case may be shall be implemented by the parties and their sub-contractors in accordance with its terms.
- If at any time prior to the Completion Date it is necessary for The Company or The Company in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Transmission Connection Asset Works and/or Transmission Reinforcement Works and/or the One Off Works and/or the Third Party Works The Company shall notify the User in writing of such addition, omission or amendment and Appendices [B1 (One Off Works), G (Transmission Connection Asset Works) H (Transmission Reinforcement Works), [MM (Attributable Works)] and N (Third Party Works)] to this Construction Agreement and consequently Appendices [A (Transmission Connection Assets) and B (Connection Charges and One Off Charges) to the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. [Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attrubutable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in **CUSC** Section 15.]7
- 2.12 [The User shall apply to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry as part of its application under Section 36 of the Act for its generating station, for deemed planning permission in relation to the substation forming part of the Transmission Connection Asset Works. The User shall use its best endeavours to procure that the said deemed planning permission is so obtained. The Company's obligations under Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement shall not require it to obtain planning consent for the said substation unless and until the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry shall

<sup>6</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or a BELLA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO construction Agreement associated with a BEGA or BELLA

for whatever reason refuse to deem the grant of planning permission in respect of the same. The **User** shall liaise with **The Company** as to its construction and operational requirements and shall ensure that the said application meets **The Company's** requirements. **The Company** shall provide the **User** with all information reasonably required by it in relation to the application and the **User** shall ensure that all requirements of **The Company** are incorporated in the application for deemed planning consent.]

- 2.13 [The Enabling Works are conditional on British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be)granting approval to the carrying out of the Construction Works in terms of the Nuclear Site Licence Provisions Agreement being an agreement dated 30 March 1990 between The Company and Nuclear Electric plc (now called Magnox Electric plc) and an agreement dated 31 March 1996 between The Company and British Energy Generation Limited (and described as such). In the event of British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be) not granting approval The Company shall be entitled to change the Construction Works, the Construction Programme and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement.]
- 2.14 [It is hereby agreed and declared for the purposes of the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994 that the User is the only client in respect of the User's Works and The Company is the only client in respect of the Construction Works and Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and each of the User and The Company shall accordingly discharge all the duties of clients under the said Regulations.]
- 2.15 [The Company and the User hereby agree and acknowledge that this Construction Agreement is not to be treated as a construction contract within the meaning of section 104 of the Housing Grants, Construction and Re-generation Act 1996 and sections 104 to 113 of the said Act shall have no application either to the Construction Works or the User's Works and the parties' rights and obligations with regard to matters of dispute resolution and payment procedures are as expressly set out herein.

# 2.16 Third Party Works

- 2.16.1 The User shall be responsible for carrying out or procuring that the Third Party Works are carried out and shall carry them out or procure that they are carried out in accordance with the timescales specified in the Construction Programme. The User shall confirm to The Company or, where requested to do so by The Company, provide confirmation from the third party that the Third Party Works have been completed.
- **2.16.2** Given the nature of these works it may not be possible to fully identify the works required or the third parties they relate to at the date hereof. Where this v1.9 9 January 2014

is the case **The Company** shall, subject to 2.16.3 below, advise the **User** as soon as practicable and in any event by [ ] of the **Third Party Works** and shall be entitled to revise Appendix N and as a consequence the **Construction Programme** as necessary to reflect this.

- 2.16.3 Where Third Party Works are likely to be Modifications required to be made by another user(s) ("the "First User(s)") as a consequence of Modifications to the National Electricity Transmission System to be undertaken by The Company under this Construction Agreement The Company shall as soon as practicable after the date hereof issue the notification to such First User's in accordance with CUSC Paragraph 6.9.3.1. The User should note its obligations under CUSC Paragraph 6.10.3 in respect of the costs of any Modifications required by the First User(s).
- 2.16.4 In the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by the date specified in the Construction Programme or, in The Company's reasonable opinion are unlikely to be completed by such date, The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Programme as necessary to reflect such delay and also, where The Company considers it necessary to do so, shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendices A and B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required. Further, in the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by [ ] The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and in this event the provisions of Clause 11 of this Construction Agreement shall apply.

## 2.17 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

The Company shall keep the User advised as to progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and shall include information on these in the reports produced pursuant to Clause 2.8.

#### 3. DELAYS

3.1 If either party shall have reason to believe that it is being delayed or will be delayed in carrying out that party's Works for any reason (whether it is one entitling it to the fixing of a new date under Clause 3.2 of this Construction Agreement or not) it shall forthwith notify the other party in writing of the circumstances giving rise to the delay and of the extent of the actual and/or anticipated delay.

3.2 If prior to the Completion Date a party (in this Clause 3.2 "the Affected Party") shall be delayed in carrying out any of the Affected Party's Works (including their commissioning) by reason of any act, default or omission on the part of the other Party (in this Clause the "Defaulting Party") or the Defaulting Party's employees, agents, contractors or sub-contractors or by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the Affected Party shall be entitled to have such later date or dates fixed as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or (as the case may be) the Completion Date as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances provided that it shall have notified the **Defaulting Party** in writing of such act, default or omission or event of Force Majeure within 28 days of it becoming aware of the occurrence giving rise to the delay together with an estimate of the proposed delay which it will cause the Affected Party. In the event of a dispute between the parties over what is or are any fair and reasonable new date or dates to be fixed in the circumstances this shall be promptly referred to and determined by the Independent Engineer. Once the new date or dates are fixed the Construction Programme and/or Commissioning Programme shall be deemed automatically amended as appropriate.

#### 4. COMMISSIONING PROGRAMME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- **4.1** Each party shall give written notice to the other declaring its readiness to commence the **Commissioning Programme** when this is the case.
- **4.2** The **Commissioning Programme** shall commence forthwith once both parties have given written notice to the other under Clause 4.1.
- **4.3** The **Works** shall be deemed to have been **Commissioned** on the date that the **Independent Engineer** certifies in writing to that effect.
- 4.4 In the event that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed commissioning beyond the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date. It is declared and agreed that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after the date of actual commencement of the Commissioning Programme.
- 4.5 In the event that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date The Company (if and to

the extent that it is responsible for delayed completion beyond the Completion Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date. It is hereby agreed and declared that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after completion of the Construction Works.

- 4.6 Liquidated Damages payable under Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 of this Construction Agreement shall accumulate on a daily basis but shall be payable calendar monthly. On or before the 15th day of each month the party entitled to receive the payment of Liquidated Damages shall send to the other party a statement of the Liquidated Damages which have accrued due in the previous calendar month. The party receiving such statement shall in the absence of manifest error pay the Liquidated Damages shown on the statement within 28 days of the date upon which the statement is received.
- 4.7 Without prejudice to and in addition to the obligation of the User pursuant to Clause 2.4 of this Construction Agreement, the payment or allowance of Liquidated Damages pursuant to this Clause 4 shall be in full satisfaction of The Company's liability for failure to perform its obligations by the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or the Completion Date as appropriate.
- In the event that the User shall have failed, in circumstances not entitling it to the fixing of a new date as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date pursuant to Clause 3.2, to complete the User's Works by [ ] to a stage where the User is ready to commence the Commissioning Programme, The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

# 5. APPROVAL TO CONNECT/ENERGISE/BECOME OPERATIONAL

- 5.1 Not later than 4 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the Operation Diagrams required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.7 and 7.4.10 and likewise the Site Common Drawings required under CC 7.5.2 and 7.5.4 and, if necessary, Gas Zone Diagrams referred to in CC 7.4.9 and 7.4.12.
- 5.2 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the

parties the parties shall prepare and submit the **Operation Diagrams** required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.8 and 7.4.11 and likewise the **Site Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.3 and 7.5.5.

- 5.3 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties:
  - each party shall submit to the other data within its possession needed to enable the completion of Appendices F3 and F4 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**; and
  - the User shall submit to The Company evidence satisfactory to The Company that the User's Equipment complies or will on completion of the User's Works comply with Clause 8 of this Construction Agreement and Paragraphs [1.3.3(b), 2.9 and 6.7] of the CUSC.
- 5.4 Not later than 8 weeks prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties each party shall submit to the other:
  - for the Connection Site information to enable preparation of Site Responsibility Schedules complying with the provisions of Appendix 1 to the Connection Conditions together with a list of managers who have been duly authorised by the User to sign such Site Responsibility Schedules on the User's behalf;
  - **5.4.2** written confirmation as required under CC.5.2(g) that the list of **Safety Co-ordinators** are authorised and competent [and a list of persons appointed pursuant to **Grid Code** CC5.2(m)];
  - **5.4.3** a list of the telephone numbers for the facsimile machines referred to in CC6.5.9.
- 5.5 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date each party shall submit to the other a statement of readiness to complete the Commissioning Programme in respect of the Works and the statement submitted by the User shall in addition contain relevant Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User, all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered and complied with. If The Company considers that it is necessary, it will require this latter report to be prepared by the Independent

**Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria specified in CC6.

- 5.6 If embedded not later than 3 months prior to the Charging Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the Parties the User shall submit to The Company a statement of readiness to use the National Electricity Transmission System together with Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User:-
  - (i) all relevant **Connection Conditions** applicable to the **User** have been considered:
  - (ii) CC 6 insofar as it is applicable to the **User** has been complied with; and
  - (iii) the site-specific conditions set out in Appendices [F1, F3, F4] and [F5] to the **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement** have been complied with.

If **The Company** considers that it is necessary, it will require this report to be prepared by the **Independent Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria.

#### 6. INDEPENDENT ENGINEER

The parties agree and shall procure that the **Independent Engineer** shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall decide those matters referred or reserved to him under this Construction Agreement by reference to Good Industry Practice using his skill, experience and knowledge and with regard to such other matters as the Independent Engineer in his sole discretion considers appropriate. All references to the Independent Engineer shall be made in writing by either party with notice to the other being given contemporaneously as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 14 days of the occurrence of the dispute to be referred to the Independent Engineer. The parties shall promptly supply the Independent Engineer with such documents and information as he may request when considering such question. The Independent Engineer shall use his best endeavours to give his decision upon the question before him as soon as possible following its referral to him. The parties shall share equally the fees and expenses of the Independent Engineer. The parties expressly acknowledge that submission of disputes for resolution by the Independent Engineer does not preclude subsequent submission of disputes for resolution by arbitration as provided for

in the **Dispute Resolution Procedure**. Pending any such submission the parties shall treat the **Independent Engineer's** decision as final and binding.

#### 7. BECOMING OPERATIONAL

- [7.1 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System The Company shall connect and Energise the User's Equipment at the Connection Site during the course of and in accordance with the Commissioning Programme and thereafter upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clause 5 and provided (1) the Construction Works excluding the Seven Year Statement Works [delete Seven Year Statement Works under the Connect and Manage Arrangements if these are not Enabling Works] shall be Commissioned and (2) [the Seven Year Statement Works and Third Party Works shall be completed The Company shall forthwith notify the User in writing that the Connection Site shall become Operational.] or
- [7.2 If Embedded upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 and subject, if The Company so requires, to the Enabling Works [and/or works for the Modification] being carried out and/or the [New] Connection Site being Operational (any or all as appropriate) The Company shall forthwith notify the User ("Operational Notification") in writing that it has the right to use the National Electricity Transmission System. It is an express condition of this Construction Agreement that in no circumstances, will the User use or operate the User's Equipment without receiving the Operational Notification from The Company.]
- 7.3 If, on completion of the User's Works in accordance with the terms of this Construction Agreement the Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment is less than [ ]MW, The Company shall automatically have the right to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the Bilateral Connection Agreement to reflect the actual Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

## [7.4 Transmission Entry Capacity Reduction<sup>®</sup>

7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from data provided by the User to The Company, the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement, the commissioning process under the Construction Agreement or otherwise that the User's Equipment will be

<sup>8</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA

such that it will not be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall advise the **User** accordingly in writing setting out its reasons for this belief, the source of the information giving rise to the concern and seeking clarification from the **User**.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and / or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **User's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall inform the User in writing that it intends to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] to reflect the Transmission Entry Capacity that it reasonably believes to be the level of power that the User's Equipment will be capable of exporting.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that its User's Equipment will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the User that the User's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response to the Notice of Intent The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it v1.9 9 January 2014

will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity** or at more than the MW figure proposed by **The Company** in the **Notice of Intent** or the **User** does not provide a response that is satisfactory to **The Company** within the timescale specified in 7.4.5 above **The Company** will issue the **Notice of Reduction** to the **User** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.

- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of offer of an agreement to vary the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. This agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee where applicable. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** taking effect the **User** the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.]

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

# [7.4 Developer Capacity Reduction

- 7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement [in the case of relevant embedded small/medium power stations and\or CUSC Paragraphs 6.5.8 or 6.5.5.11], the commissioning process generally or otherwise that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons and seeking clarification of the position from the User.
- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and /or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- **7.4.3** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall inform the User and the Developer in writing that it intends to amend the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and the associated BELLA] to reflect the whole MW figure that it reasonably believes the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- **7.4.6** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.

- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in Clause 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of Reduction to the User and the Developer and will send a copy of the same to the Authority.
- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and Appendix A of the associated BELLA] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix A of the associated BELLA and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] [and BELLA]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User [and BELLA] to the Authority, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of agreement(s) to vary. The agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee [and on such reduction in Developer Capacity taking effect the User shall pay the Cancellation Charge in respect of the reduction such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.]<sup>2</sup>

Deleted: "

7.4.10 Where as a result of the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction the Developer is no longer an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station and as a result the BELLA is to be terminated as provided for in the BELLA then the following provisions shall apply:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

- 7.4.10.1 The agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.9 above shall also provide for such amendments as are necessary to the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer to be party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.2 Where The Company determines that the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction is such that if a Request for a Statement of Works had been made by the User on the basis of that reduced Developer Capacity on the same date as, but instead of, the Developer's application for the BELLA then no works would have been required on the National Electricity Transmission System then The Company shall be entitled to terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply. In such case The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments as are necessary to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.3 The Company and the User shall treat the Developer as if it had been a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station at the time of its application for a BELLA and for the purposes of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 as if a) the Developer's application for the BELLA had been a Request for a Statement of Works under CUSC 6.5.5, b) this Construction Agreement had been entered into as a result of the Modification Application referred to in CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5, c) the Notice of Reduction is a revised Request for a Statement of Works from the User under CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.8 by reference to the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and d) the agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.10.1 or 7.4.10.2 as The Company's response to the User's revised Request for a Statement of Works and the provisions of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 shall apply on that basis.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Developer Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Developer Capacity** taking effect the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.
- 8. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

<sup>10</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

The **User** shall ensure that on the **Completion Date** the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendices F1-5 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**.

#### 9. PROVISION OF SECURITY

Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on termination of this Construction Agreement or a reduction in [Tranmsission Entry Capacity] [Developer Capacity] prior to the Charging Date. <sup>11</sup>

#### 10. EVENT OF DEFAULT

Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Construction Agreement** shall forthwith terminate and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 11. TERMINATION

11.1 On termination of this Construction Agreement The Company shall disconnect all the User's Equipment at the Connection Site and:

- (a) the User shall remove any of the User's Equipment on, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company's or, in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, Relevant Transmission Licensee's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User; and
- (b) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any Transmission Connection Assets on the User's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may

11 Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

be agreed between **The Company** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as appropriate) and the **User**.

11.2 The User shall where this Construction Agreement terminates prior to the Charging Date be liable forthwith on the date this Construction Agreement so terminates to pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.<sup>12</sup>

#### 12. TERM

- **12.1** Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in the **CUSC** this **Construction Agreement** shall continue until terminated in accordance with Clause 2.5, 2.6, 4.8 or 11 hereof.
- 12.2 In addition this Construction Agreement shall terminate upon termination of the associated [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] [BELLA] [Associated DNO Construction Agreement] and in the event that this is prior to the Charging Date the User the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.
- 12.3 The associated [Bilateral Connection Agreements or Agreement to Vary the Bilateral Connection Agreement] will automatically terminate upon termination of this Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- **12.4** Any provisions for payment shall survive termination of this **Construction Agreement**.

#### 13. **CUSC**

The provisions of Sections 6.6 (Payment), 6.14 (Transfer and Subcontracting), 6.15 (Confidentiality), 6.18 (Intellectual Property), 6.19 (Force Majeure), 6.20 (Waiver), 6.21 (Notices), 6.22 (Third party Rights), 6.23 (Jurisdiction), 6.24 (Counterparts), 6.25 (Governing Law), 6.26 (Severance of Terms), 6.27 (Language) inclusive of the CUSC shall apply to this Construction Agreement as if set out in this Construction Agreement.

### 14. DISPUTES

14.1 Except as specifically provided for in Clause 14.2 of this Construction Agreement any dispute arising under the terms of this Construction Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

<sup>12</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

<sup>13</sup> Edit as appropriate

14.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-

#### 15. VARIATIONS

- **15.1** Subject to Clause 15.2 and 15.3 below, no variation to this **Construction Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.
- 15.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Construction Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- **15.3 The Company** has the right to vary Appendices in accordance with Clauses 2.3, 2.11 and 7.4 and Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.
- [15.4 Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the associated BELLA) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the "developer capacity" in the associated BELLA.]14

### [16. Distributed Generation<sup>15</sup>

The rights and obligations of the **User** and The **Company** pursuant to this **Construction Agreement** are subject to the **Developer** having entered into a **BELLA** before such rights and obligations arise. In the event that the **BELLA** has not been entered into by [insert date] then the **User** or **The Company** may terminate this **Construction Agreement**.

Deleted: a

#### [16. Distributed Generation<sup>16</sup>

16.1 In consideration of and recognising the provisions at Part One Paragraph 10 of CUSC Section 15 and Clause 16.3 of this Construction Agreement and notwithstanding that the liability for the Cancellation Charge rests with the User:

<sup>14</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

<sup>15</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

<sup>16</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a Relevant Embedded Small power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station

- 16.1.1 the User will within 5 Business Days of receipt of the same provide
  the Developer with a copy of the Cancellation Charge Secured
  Amount Statement;
- 16.1.2 the User will seek confirmation from the Developer as to whether it wishes the User to elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge and if the Developer confirms that it does the User shall elect accordingly; and
- 16.1.3 the User confirms that (in respect of its liability for the Cancellation

  Charge as it relates to this Contruction Agreement) for each

  Security Period the User will only seek security from the Developer

  for the amount as set out in the Cancellation Charge Secured

  Amount Statement for that Security Period.
- Where this Construction Agreement is entered into by reference to and provides for the Construction Works required as a consequence of more than one Developer a Cancellation Charge, Cancellation Charge Statement and Cancellation Charge Secured Amount will be prepared by reference to each Developer and the reference to "Cancellation Charge" "Developer" and "Developer Capacity" in this Construction Agreement and CUSC Section 15 shall be construed accordingly.
- 16.3 In the event that the/a **Developer** reduces its **Developer** Capacity and/or terminates its agreement for connection to the **Distribution System** the **User** shall notify **The Company** in writing within 5 **Business Days** of that event.
- 16.4 Where, a Cancellation Charge is due and payable:
  - <u>in writing and as soon as practicable after receipt of an invoice in respect of the Cancellation Charge.</u>
  - Shortfall the User will make a payment to The Company on account of the Cancellation Charge of an amount equal to the Cancellation Charge of an amount equal to the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount and recognising that this payment may be made after the due date of the invoice in respect of the Cancellation Charge and interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the due date to the date of payment.
  - 16.4.3 the User will make reasonable efforts and take reasonable steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer in a timely manner and as soon as practicable.
  - 16.4.4 Where the User successfully recovers the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer, the User shall [forthwith] pay the

[name]

[User]

for and on behalf of

Cancellation Charge Shortfall to The Company together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Secured Amount to The Company by the User to the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall by the User to The Company.

- 16.4.5 Where the User has reasonable grounds to believe that it is not practicable to take any action (or to take any further action) to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer it shall notify The Company in writing giving its reasons and setting out in detail the efforts made and steps taken to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer and provided that the Authority has confirmed that The Company can recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges), The Company shall reduce the Cancellation Charge accordingly to reflect this.
- 16.4.6 The Company shall not take any action against the User in respect of the recovery of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall without having first given not less than 5 Business Days notice and on the grounds that (a) The Company reasonably believes that the User is not taking reasonable and timely steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer or (b) that the Authority has not included for the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges).]

parties hereto at the date first above written	<b>-</b>	1
SIGNED BY ) [name] ) for and on behalf of ) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc	)	
SIGNED BY		

JN WITNESS WHEREOF the hands of the duly authorised representatives of the \_\_\_\_\_ Deleted: ¶

# APPENDIX [B]

# **ONE OFF WORKS**

# APPENDIX [G] TRANSMISSION CONNECTION ASSET WORKS

# APPENDIX [H]

# TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

Part 1 Enabling Works

Part 2 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

# APPENDIX [I] USER'S WORKS

# APPENDIX [J] CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

# APPENDIX [K]

# **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The amount of Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User pursuant to this Construction Agreement shall be:

Liquidated Damages under Clause [4] of this Construction Agreement shall be calculated on a daily basis at a rate of £XXXXX per week subject to the limit that the total Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User under this Clause shall not exceed £XXXXX.

# **APPENDIX [L]**

## **INDEPENDENT ENGINEER**

Company:		
Connection site:		
Type:		

The Independent Engineer will be a Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers (ACE) and shall be agreed between the parties within 120 days of execution of this Construction Agreement or such other period as may be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement it shall be referred to the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers who shall nominate the Independent Engineer.

W	Ά	CI	М	3
---	---	----	---	---

# APPENDIX [MM]17

# **ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS**

Part 1 Attributable Works

Part 2 Key Consents

\_\_\_

<sup>17</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement associated with a BEGA or BELLA

# APPENDIX [N] THIRD PARTY WORKS

## APPENDIX [P]

## **DEVELOPER'S DATA**

**Power Station** 

Location of Power station

Connection Site (GSP)

Site of Connection

Agreement Reference

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

## **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

PART 2

## **SCHEDULE 2 - EXHIBIT 5**

DATED [	1
NATIONAL GRID ELEC	TRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC (1)
	and
[	] (2)
THE CONNECTION	AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE
	BELLA
	SEED.
[EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE P	OWER STATION WHICH IS SMRS REGISTERED]
At [	1
Reference:[	1

## **CONTENTS**

1.	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction		
2.	Conditions Precedent and Commencement		
3.	The Site of Connection to the Distribution System		
4.	Outages		
5.	Grid Code Matters		
6.	Operational Notification		
7.	Complia	nce with Site Specific Technical Conditions	
8.	Term		
9.	Variation	ns	
<u>10</u> .	General Provisions  Deleted: 10. Restrictive Trade Practices Act¶ 11		
<u>,11</u> .	Wider Tr	ransmission Reinforcement Works	Deleted: 12
12.	Cancella	ition Charge	
Appendi	ix A	The Site of Connection and User's Data	
Appendi	ix F1	Site Specific Technical Conditions - Agreed Balancing Services	
Appendi	ix F2	[Not Used]	
Appendi	pendix F3 Site Specific Technical Conditions - Special Automatic Facilities		
Appendi	ix F4	Site Specific Technical Conditions Protection and Control Relay Settings, Fault Clearance Times	
Appendi	ix F5	Site Specific Technical Conditions - Other	
Appendi	ix H	Construction Works	Deleted: Transmission Reinforcement Works
<u>Appendi</u>	ix MM	Attributable Works and Key Consents	

S2E5-2

v1.7 – 11 August 2010

THIS **BELLA** is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[].

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH("The Company", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- (2) [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("User", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns).

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the Transmission Licence, The Company is required to prepare a Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC).
- (B) The User has applied in the capacity of an EELPS whose Boundary Point Metering System is [to be] registered in SMRS or in CMRS by a User who is responsible for the Use of System Charges associated with the BM Unit [to be] registered in CMRS.
- (C) The **User** has made a **BELLA Application** and **The Company** is required to make a **BELLA Offer** in accordance with Paragraph 1.5.2 of the **CUSC**.
- (D) This Offer has been made on the basis of the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

#### NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

## 1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the **CUSC** have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this **BELLA** and the following term(s) shall have the meaning(s) set out below:

Attributable Works	those Construction Works identified as such in
	accordance with the User Commitment Methodology
	and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.
Cancellation Charge	as calculated in accordance with the User Commitment
	Methodology.
Charging Date	as defined as such in the Associated DNO
	Construction Agreement.
Construction Works	the works which are the subject of the Associated DNO
	Construction Agreement and which are required to be

S2E5-3 v1.7 – 11 August 2010

	completed prior to the User's Equipment being	
	Energised and specified in Appendix H Part 1.	
DNO	name address and registered number of owner\operator	
	of the distribution network to which user is to connect.	
Associated DNO	the Construction Agreement between The Company	Deleted: a
Construction Agreement	and the DNO for the Construction Works, as a	Deleted: Transmission Reinforcement Works
'	consequence of the <b>User's</b> connection to the	
	Distribution System.	Deleted: Enabling Wor [1]
Key Consents	those Consents required in respect of the User's Power	•
	Station which The Company has identified as such and	
	which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.	
Notice of Reduction	the notice of that name given by The Company to the	
	<b>DNO</b> and the <b>User</b> pursuant to Clause 7 of the	
	Associated DNO Construction Agreement.	
Notice of Reduction	the date the amendments proposed by the Notice of	
Effective Date	Reduction take effect.	Deleted: Transmission
Trigger Date	[] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment	Reinforcement Works [2]
	Methodology by reference to the Charging Date.	
Developer Capacity	the MW [export] figure specified in the User's Data.	Deleted: User's
User's Data	the data submitted by the <b>User</b> and set out in Appendix A	
	to the <b>BELLA</b> against which the effect on the <b>National</b>	
	Electricity Transmission System of the User's	
	connection to the <b>Distribution System</b> has been	
¥	assessed.	Deleted: Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works [3]

## 2. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT AND COMMENCEMENT

- 2.1 The rights and obligations of the **User** and **The Company** pursuant to this **BELLA** are subject to the following conditions precedent having been fulfilled before such rights and obligations arise:
  - 2.1.1 the User having provided (in a form reasonably satisfactory to The Company) proof of having entered into a Distribution Agreement with the owner/operator of the Distribution System; and
  - 2.1.2 of the acceptance by the owner/operator of the **Distribution System** of any necessary **Modification Offer** relevant to the **Embedded Power Station**;
  - 2.1.3 **The Company** and / or the **Users** as appropriate having received the derogations [if any] required in respect of the Grid Code.

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

S2E5-4

- 2.2 If the conditions precedent have not been fulfilled, in the case of 2.1.1 and 2.1.3 within 6 months of the date hereof, and in the case of 2.1.2 within 3 months of the date of receipt by the owner/operator of the **Distribution System** of the **Modification Offer**, **The Company** or the **User** may rescind this **BELLA** by giving to the other notice to that effect in which event all rights and liabilities of the parties hereunder and under the **CUSC** in relation to this **Embedded Power Station** shall cease.
- 2.3 This **BELLA** shall commence on [
- 2.4 It is a condition of this Agreement that the Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station is SMRS registered (or CMRS registered by a Supplier) in the BSC. If, at any time the Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station ceases to be SMRS registered (or CMRS registered by a Supplier) and becomes CMRS registered other than by a Supplier then the User hereby undertakes to forthwith apply for and enter into a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement.

#### 3. THE SITE OF CONNECTION TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The site of **Connection** of the **EELPS** to the **Distribution System** to which this **BELLA** relates is more particularly described in Appendix A.

#### 4. OUTAGES

Subject to the provisions of the **Grid Code**, **The Company** and the **User** shall be entitled to plan and execute outages of parts of, in the case of **The Company**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Transmission Plant** or **Transmission Apparatus** and in the case of the **User**, its **System** or **Plant** or **Apparatus**, at any time and from time to time.

#### 5 GRID CODE MATTERS

- Paragraph 6.3 of the CUSC applies in respect of this Embedded Exemptable Large

  Power Station as amended in accordance with the following provisions of this Clause

  5.
- The provisions in BC1 and BC2 of the Grid Code provide that compliance is only required with such provisions in respect of those Generating Units at an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station where The Company reasonably requires such compliance and has specified such a requirement in respect of such Generating Units in the BELLA.
- [5.2 **The Company** and the **User** hereby agree that compliance by the **User** in respect of this **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** with the provisions of BC1 and BC2

S2E5-5

v1.7 – 11 August 2010

of the **Grid Code** are reasonably required and therefore the provisions of BC1 and BC2 shall apply and be complied with by the **User** so far as applicable to it. Therefore, the provisions in BC1 and BC2 in respect of **Generating Units** and **Generating Unit Data** shall apply to and be complied with by the **User**. For the purposes of the **Grid Code** the **User** shall be treated as a **BM Participant**.

[5.2 The Company does not require compliance by the User in respect of this Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station with the provisions of BC1 and BC2]

[Note: which alternative of Clause 5.2 will apply will depend upon whether or not The Company reasonably requires compliance with these Grid Code obligations. Please note that the User has a right to ask the Authority to determine on these matters.]

#### 6. OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

Subject to the provisions of Clause 2.1 having been fulfilled, and subject, if **The Company** so requires, to the Construction Works in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, being carried out and to notification by the User that the site of connection of the User's Equipment to the Distribution System is operational, The Company shall forthwith notify ("Operational Notification") the User in writing that it may energise its Equipment.

7. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

- 7.1 The site specific technical conditions applying to the site of **Connection** are set out in Appendices F1 to F5 to this **BELLA** as modified from time to time in accordance with Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.
- 7.2 **The Company** and the **User** shall operate respectively the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the **User System** with the special automatic facilities and schemes set out in Appendix F3 to this **BELLA**.
- 7.3 The **User** shall ensure that the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendix F4 to this **BELLA**.
- 7.4 The User shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the User's Equipment shall continue to comply with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendix F5 of this BELLA.
- 7.5 If the **User** or **The Company** wishes to modify alter or otherwise change the site specific technical conditions or the manner of their operation under Appendix F1, F3, F4 or F5 to this **BELLA** this shall be deemed to be a **Modification** for the purposes of the **CUSC**.

S2E5-6

Deleted: Enabling

Deleted: [and/or works for any Modification Offer

Deleted: ]

v1.7 – 11 August 2010

#### 8. TERM

- 8.1 Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in CUSC and Clause 8.2 and Clause 8.3 below, this BELLA shall continue until all of the User's equipment is Disconnected from the relevant Distribution System at the site of Connection as provided in Section 5 of CUSC.
- 8.2 This **BELLA** shall terminate on the earlier of
  - (a) the Notice of Reduction Effective Date where as a result of the Notice of Reduction the User is no longer an Embedded Exemptable Large Embedded Power Station.
  - (b) termination of the <u>Associated DNO Construction Agreement</u> pursuant to Clause 7.4.10.2 of the <u>Associated Construction Agreement</u> and provided that the <u>Bilateral Connection Agreement</u> between the <u>DNO</u> and <u>The Company</u> has, where required by <u>The Company</u>, been amended to reflect the fact that the <u>Developer</u> is no longer party to a <u>BELLA</u> but is a <u>Relevant Embedded Small Power Station</u>
- 8.3 The Company shall be entitled to terminate this BELLA forthwith in the event that the

  Associated DNO Construction Agreement is terminated prior to the Charging Date.
- 8.4 Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **BELLA** shall forthwith terminate.

#### 9. VARIATIONS

9.1 Subject to 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5 and 9.6, no variation to this **BELLA** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.

Deleted: 4

- 9.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this BELLA by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- 9.3 If it is necessary for **The Company** or **The Company** in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Construction Works to reflect a change in such works in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, Appendix H shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attributable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in CUSC Section 15.

Deleted: Transmission

**Deleted: Reinforcement** 

- 9.4 Appendix A shall be automatically amended to reflect any Notice of Reduction on the Notice of Reduction Effective Datei
- 9.5 On a change to the works or programme in the Associated DNO Construction

  Agreement The Company shall be entitled to amend the Trigger Date and

  Cancellation Charge in accordance with the principles in CUSC section 15 Part Two.
- 9.6 Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the Associated DNO Construction Agreement) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the "developer capacity" in the Associated DNO construction Agreement.

## <u>10</u>. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Paragraph 6.10 and Paragraphs 6.12 to 6.26 of the **CUSC** are incorporated into this **BELLA** *mutatis mutandis*.

## **,11. WIDER TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS**

The Company shall keep the User informed as to its progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

#### 12. CANCELLATION CHARGE

**Deleted**: <u>9.</u>6

Deleted: 10. RESTRICTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT¶
. Any restriction or information provision (as each of those terms are defined or construed in Section 43(1) of the Restrictive Trade Practices Act 1976) contained in this BELLA shall not take effect or shall cease to have effect: ¶
. 10.1.1 \_ if a copy of this BELLA is not provided to the Department of Trade and Industry ("DTI") within 28 days of the date of this; or ¶

10.1.2 if, within 28 days of the provision of that copy to the DTI, the DTI gives notice of objection to the party providing it.¶

Deleted: 12

S2E5-8

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

SIGNED BY

12.1	On a reduction in Developer Capacity prior to the Charging Date, on the date the
	reduction in Developer Capacity takes effect the User shall be liable to pay the
	Cancellation Charge to The Company such payment to be made within 14 days of the
	date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.

- On termination of this **BELLA** or the **Associated DNO Construction Agreement** prior to the **Charging Date**, the **User** shall be liable to pay the **Cancellation Charge** to **The**Company such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.
- Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on a reduction in Developer Capacity or termination of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the hands of the duly authorised representatives of the parties hereto at the date first above written

)

	,
[name]	)
for and on behalf of	)
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISS	ION plc
SIGNED BY	)
[name]	)
for and on behalf of	)
[User]	)

S2E5-9

v1.7 - 11 August 2010

## **APPENDIX A**

## THE SITE OF CONNECTION AND USER'S DATA

SITE[s] OF CONNECTION	
Company:	
Site[s] of Connection:	

Size of Power Station:

Owner[s] / Operator[s] of Distribution System:

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

## **APPENDIX F1**

## SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

## **AGREED BALANCING SERVICES**

## **APPENDIX F2**

[NOT USED]

## **APPENDIX F3**

## SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

## **SPECIAL AUTOMATIC FACILITIES**

## **APPENDIX F4**

## SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS: PROTECTION

## **AND CONTROL RELAY SETTINGS**

## **FAULT CLEARANCE TIMES**

## **APPENDIX F5**

## SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS:

<u>OTHER</u>

## APPENDIX H

## CONSTRUCTION WORKS

Deleted: TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT

**END OF SCHEDULE 2 - EXHIBIT 5** 

Page 4: [1] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Enabling Works	those elements of the Transmission Reinforcement	
	Works which are required to be completed prior to the	
	User's Equipment being Energised and specified in	
	Appendix H Part 1.	
Page 4: [2] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Transmission	those works which in the reasonable opinion of The	
Reinforcement Works	Company are necessary to extend or reinforce the	
	National Electricity Transmission System as a	
	consequence of the User's Equipment being	
	Energised specified in Appendix H.	
Page 4: [3] Deleted	National Grid 21/03/2014 12:21:00	
Wider Transmission	those elements of the Transmission Reinforcement	
Reinforcement Works	Works which are not required to be completed prior to the User's Equipment being Energised and specified in Appendix H Part 2.	

Changes to CUSC Exhibit R (BELLA Offer)

New paragraph to be added as follows:

9. Please note that under the terms of the Associated DNO Construction Agreement, that Associated DNO Construction Agreement will not come into effect until this BELLA is accepted and that on acceptance of the BELLA security arrangements will need to be put in place for the First Security Period.

Changes to CUSC Exhibit Q (BELLA Application)

Edits to paragraph 10 as follows:

10. The Company's offer will be based to the extent appropriate upon its standard form terms for a BELLA. The Applicant should bear in mind The Company standard form terms (including liability and security arrangements in respect of the Cancellation Charge) when making this application.

# CMP 223 (Arrangements for Relevant Distributed Generators under the Enduring User Commitment) (WACM4): Summary Sheet of Proposed Amendments

## 1. Overview of Changes

- 1.1 The changes in the legal drafting that are being proposed to implement CMP 223 consist in (a) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements between The Company and DNOs such that the Cancellation Secured Amount required of directly connected generation is reflected in arrangements with BELLAs and DNOs in respect of Distributed Generation and (b) provide a separate % determining the Cancellation Secured Amount for BELLAs and Relevant Embedded Small Power Stations or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Stations (c) changing the Cancellation Charge arrangements such that where there is a BEGA or BELLA the Cancellation Charge is payable under the BEGA or BELLA arrangements rather than through the DNO Construction Agreement.
- 1.2 The changes are the same as that for WACM3 apart from the changes to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 3
- 1.3 In summary the drafting consists of changes to:
  - 1. Edits to CUSC Section 1
  - Edits to CUSC Section 5 (summary)
  - 3. Edits to CUSC Section 6 (summary)
  - 4. CUSC Section 10 (houses the transitional provisions that apply to those Users or prospective Users).
  - 5. Edits to CUSC Section 11 (summary)
  - 6. Edits to CUSC Section 15 (User Commitment Methodology).
  - 7. Edits to CUSC Exhibit Q (BELLA Application) (by summary)
  - 8. Edits to CUSC Exhibit R (BELLA Offer) (by summary)
  - 9. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 3 (Consag)
  - 10. Edits to CUSC Schedule 2 Exhibit 5 (BELLA)

## **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

#### PART 1

For use with User's in the categories of (i) Power Stations directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission system, (ii) Embedded Power Stations which are the subject of a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement or (iii) an Associated DNO Construction Agreement

Deleted: where, associated with Distributed Generation, a Distribution System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System

#### **INDICATIVE**

## DATED [ ] 200[1]

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC
and

[ ] (2)

## THE CONNECTION AND USE OF SYSTEM CODE CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

## **CONTENTS**

<u>Clause</u>	<u>Title</u>
1	Definitions, Interpretation and Construction
2	Carrying out of the Works
3	Delays
4	Commissioning Programme and Liquidated Damages
5	Approval to Connect/Energise/Become Operational
6	Independent Engineer
7	Becoming Operational
8	Compliance with Site Specific Technical Conditions
9	Provision of Security
10	Event of Default
11	Termination
12	Term
13	CUSC
14	Disputes
15	Variations
<u>16</u>	Distributed Generation <sup>1</sup>
Appendix B1	One Off Works
Appendix G	Transmission Connection Asset Works
Appendix H	Transmission Reinforcement Works
Appendix I	User's Works
Appendix J	Construction Programme

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Only an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station

Appendix K Liquidated Damages

Appendix L Independent Engineer

Appendix MM Attributable Works and Key Consents

Appendix N Third Party Works

## THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made on the [ ] day of [ ] 200[1]

#### **BETWEEN**

- (1) National Grid Electricity Transmission plc a company registered in England with number 2366977 whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH ("**The Company**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns); and
- [ ] a company registered in [ ] with number [ ] whose registered office is at [ ] ("**User**", which expression shall include its successors and/or permitted assigns)

#### **WHEREAS**

- (A) Pursuant to the **Transmission Licence**, **The Company** has prepared a Connection and Use of System Code **(CUSC)** setting out the terms of the arrangements for connection to and use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the provision of certain **Balancing Services**.
- (B) The User has applied for [connection to] [and use of] [modification to its connection to] [or use of] the National Electricity Transmission System and pursuant to Standard Condition C8 of the Transmission Licence, The Company is required to offer terms in accordance with the CUSC in this respect or [specific recital to reflect that the Construction Agreement is an amendment of an existing signed offer pursuant to the CUSC amending documents]
- (C) The Company and the User are parties to the CUSC Framework Agreement (being an agreement by which the CUSC is made contractually binding between the parties).
- (D) Certain works are required as part of this offer as set out in this Construction Agreement.
- (E) This **Construction Agreement** is entered into pursuant to the terms of the **CUSC**.
- (F) This Construction Agreement has been prepared under the Connect and Manage Arrangements.

## NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED as follows:

#### 1.1. DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, terms and expressions defined in Section 11 of the CUSC and in the Bilateral Connection Agreement have the same meanings, interpretations or constructions in this Construction Agreement.

"Attributable Works" those **Construction Works** identified as

such in accordance with the **User Commitment Methodology** and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 1.<sup>2</sup>

"Authority" as defined in the **CUSC**.

"Bilateral Connection Agreement" the Bilateral Connection Agreement

entered into between the parties on even

date herewith.

"Bilateral Embedded Generation

Agreement"

the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement entered into between the

parties on even date herewith.

"Cancellation Charge" as calculated in accordance with the

**User Commitment Methodology.**<sup>3</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

"Charging Date"

the date upon which the Construction Works are first Commissioned and available for use by the User or if the Independent Engineer before, on or after the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date shall certified in writing that the Transmission Connection Assets, are completed to a stage where The Company could commence commissioning and by such date the User's Works shall not have been so certified then the date falling [1] days after the date of such certification, **Transmission** provided that the Reinforcement Works Commissioned and Seven Year Statement Works are completed as at that date. In the event that the Transmission Reinforcement Works are not so Commissioned and/or the Seven Year Statement Works are not so completed the Charging Date shall be the date on which they are Commissioned and/or completed as appropriate. [Exclude Seven Year Statement Works from this definition if they are not also Enabling Works].

"Commissioning Programme Commencement Date"

the date specified in the Construction Programme for the commencement of the Commissioning Programme or any substituted date fixed under the terms of this Construction Agreement

"Commissioning Programme"

the sequence of operations/tests necessary to connect the User's Works and the Transmission Connection Asset Works to the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of making the User's Works available for operation to be determined pursuant to Clause 2.10 of this Construction Agreement.

"Completion Date"

[ ] or such other date as may be v1.9 – 9 January 2014

agreed in terms of this Construction Agreement for completion of the Construction Works.

"Connect and Manage Derogation"

the temporary derogation from the **NETS SQSS** available to **The Company** under Standard Condition C17 of the **Transmission Licence** and/or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under Standard Condition D3 of its transmission licence;

"Connected Planning Data"

data required pursuant to the **Planning Code** which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items.

"Consents"

in relation to any Works:-

- (a) all such planning and other statutory consents; and
- (b) all wayleaves, easements, rights over or interests in land or any other consent; or
- (c) permission of any kind as shall be necessary for the construction of the Works and for commencement and carrying on of any activity proposed to be undertaken at or from such Works when completed.

"Construction Programme"

the agreed programme for the **Works** to be carried out by **The Company** and the **User** set out in detail in Appendix [J] to this **Construction Agreement** or as amended from time to time pursuant to Clauses 2.3 and 3.2 of this **Construction Agreement**.

"Construction Site"

the site where the Transmission Connection Asset Works are being

undertaken by or on behalf of **The Company**;

"Construction Works"

the Transmission Connection Asset Works, Enabling Works, Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works and such additional works as are required in order to comply with any relevant Consents relating to any such works but excluding for the avoidance of doubt any Third Party Works.

"Dispute Resolution Procedure"

the procedure for referral to arbitration set out in Paragraph 7.4 of the **CUSC**.

"Enabling Works"

those Transmission Reinforcement Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 1 to this Construction Agreement.

"Event of Default"

any of the events set out in Clause 10 of this **Construction Agreement** as constituting an event of default.

"Independent Engineer"

the engineer specified in Appendix L to this **Construction Agreement.** Provided that:-

- (a) where the parties fail to agree on a suitable engineer within 120 days of the date of this **Construction Agreement**; or
- (b) where any **Independent Engineer** appointed from time to time shall fail, refuse or cease to act in the capacity set out herein and no substitute engineer of suitable standing and qualification can be agreed by the parties within 30 days;

then such engineer as the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers shall, on the application of either party,

nominate shall be the **Independent Engineer**.

"Key Consents"

those **Consents** required in respect of the [**User's/Developer's**] **Power Station** which **The Company** has identified as such and which are set out in Appendix MM Part 2.<sup>4</sup>

"Liquidated Damages"

the sums specified in or calculated pursuant to Appendix K to this **Construction Agreement.** 

"One Off Works"

the works described in Appendix B1 to this **Construction Agreement**.

Seven Year Statement Works"

the works set out in Table B7 of the statement prepared by The Company pursuant to Standard Condition C11 of the Transmission Licence and issued by The Company in [ ] which in The Company's reasonable opinion (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation are required to be completed before the Completion Date to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission licence prior to the Connection of the User's Equipment in terms of Clause 7.1 [or 7.2] of this Construction Agreement.

"Term"

the term of this **Construction Agreement** commencing on the date hereof and ending in accordance with Clause 12.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or a BELLA

"Third Party Works"

the works to be undertaken on assets belonging to a party other than **The Company** and the **User** to enable it to provide or as a consequence of the connection to and\or use of the **National Electricity Transmission System** by the **User** as specified in Appendix N;

"Transmission Connection Assets"

the assets specified in Appendix A to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement.** 

"Transmission Connection Asset Works"

the works necessary for construction and installation of the **Transmission** Connection Assets at the Connection Site specified in Appendix G to this Construction Agreement.

"Transmission Reinforcement Works"

those works other than the **Transmission** Connection Asset Works Seven Year Statement Works and One Off Works, which in the reasonable opinion of The Company (and in the absence of the Connect and Manage Derogation) are all necessary to extend or reinforce the National Electricity Transmission System to ensure that the National Electricity Transmission System complies with the requirements of Standard Condition C17 of the Transmission Licence and Standard Condition D3 of any Relevant Transmission Licensee's transmission system and which are specified in Appendix H to this Construction Agreement, where Part 1 is the Enabling Works and Part 2 is the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works.

"Trigger Date"

[date] as identified in accordance with the User Commitment methodology.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

"User's Works" those works necessary for installation of

the **User's Equipment** which are specified in Appendix I to this

**Construction Agreement.** 

"Wider Transmission those **Transmission Reinforcement**Reinforcement Works" Works which are specified in Appendix

Works which are specified in Appendix H Part 2 to this Construction Agreement where Part 2.1 is works required for the User and Part 2.2 is works required for wider system reasons.

"Works" the Construction Works and the User's

Works.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

[Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 including a revised Appendix C specifying the revised **Transmission Entry** 

Capacity.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

**Company** in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the **Charging Statements** as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

**Modification Application..** 

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following (and where the Construction Agreement relates to more than one, for each of the Developers)

[Developer Capacity the MW figure [for export] specified in

the **Developer's Data**.

Developer Insert name address and registered

number who is party to a BELLA with The Company or the subject of the Request for a Statement of

Works.

Developer's Data the information provided by the

[Developer-BELLA] [User in respect of the Developer in the Request for a Statement of Works-relevant embedded medium\small power station] and set out in Appendix [P].

Developer's Project the connection of a [xMW wind

farm\power station to the User's

**Distribution System** at [ ]]

Notice of Intent the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.4.

Notice of Reduction the notice issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.7 revising the **Developer's Capacity** for this **Construction Agreement** and

Appendix A to the **BELLA**.

Preliminary Request the request issued by **The Company** 

pursuant to Clause 7.4.1.

Reduction Fee the fee payable by the **User** to **The** 

Company in respect of the agreement to vary issued pursuant to Clause 7.4.9 such fee being calculated on the same basis as that set out in the Charging Statements as payable on a payment of actual costs basis in respect of a

### **Modification Application.**

#### 2. CARRYING OUT OF THE WORKS

- 2.1 Forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement (i) in respect of Connection Sites in England and Wales The Company and the User shall agree the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme; and (ii) in respect of Connection Sites in Scotland the User shall agree with the Relevant Transmission Licensee the Safety Rules and Local Safety Instructions to apply during the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme. Failing agreement within three months of the date of this Construction Agreement the matter shall be referred to the Independent Engineer for determination in accordance with Clause 6 of the Construction Agreement.
- 2.2 Subject to Clauses 2.3 and 2.4 of this Construction Agreement forthwith following the date of this Construction Agreement The Company shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the Construction Works, and the User shall use its best endeavours to obtain in relation to the User's Works, all Consents. Each shall give advice and assistance to the other to the extent reasonably required by the other in the furtherance of these obligations. Further, each party shall, so far as it is legally able to do so, grant to, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, the other, or in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee, all such wayleaves, easements, servitude rights, rights over or interests (but not estates as regards land in England and Wales and not heritable or leasehold interests as regards land in Scotland) in land or any other consents reasonably required by the other or the Relevant Transmission Licensee in order to enable the Works to be expeditiously completed and to enable that other to carry out its obligations to the other under this Construction Agreement and in all cases subject to such terms and conditions as are reasonable.
- 2.3 The following additional provisions shall apply in respect of the **Consents** and **Construction Works**:-
  - 2.3.1 All dates specified in this Construction Agreement are subject to The Company obtaining Consents for the Construction Works in a form acceptable to it within the time required to carry out the Construction Works in accordance with the Construction Programme.
  - 2.3.2 In the event of:-

- (a) the Consents not being obtained by the required date; or
- (b) the **Consents** being subject to conditions which affect the dates; or
- (c) The Company wishing to amend the Construction Works to facilitate the granting of the Consents,

The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendix A to the Bilateral Connection Agreement) and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement and the charges specified in Appendix B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company 's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required.

- 2.3.3 The User shall be regularly updated by The Company in writing or by such other means as the parties may agree as to progress made by The Company from time to time in the obtaining of relevant Consents pursuant to its obligations under Clause 2.2 or 2.3 of this Construction Agreement.
- **2.4** Paragraphs 11.2.3 to 11.2.5 of the **CUSC** relating to **Consents** shall apply to the **Construction Agreement** as if set out here in full.
- 2.5 Prior to the commencement of the **Transmission Connection Asset Works** the **User** shall have the right to terminate this **Construction Agreement** upon giving not less than 7 (seven) days notice in writing to **The Company**. In the event of the **User** terminating this **Construction Agreement** in terms of this Clause 2.5 the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply].
- 2.6 If the User fails to obtain all Consents for the User's Works having complied with the obligations in Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement the obligation on the User to complete the User's Works shall cease and the User may by written notice to The Company terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply
- 2.7 Both parties shall be entitled to contract or sub-contract for the carrying out of their respective parts of the Works (which in the case of The Company shall include work carried out by a Relevant Transmission Licensee or its contractors or sub-contractors). The User or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and for carrying out the User's Works to such stage of completion as shall render them capable of being Commissioned in accordance with the Construction Programme and The Company or any contractor on its behalf shall be responsible for commencing and carrying out the Construction Works to such stage of completion as shall render them

capable of being **Commissioned** in accordance with the **Construction Programme**.

2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. Each party shall deliver to the other party a written report of progress during each calendar quarter within 7 days of the end of that quarter.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

- ["2.8 The parties shall continuously liaise throughout the Construction Programme and Commissioning Programme and each shall provide to the other all information relating to its own Works reasonably necessary to assist the other in performance of that other's part of the Works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to coordinate and integrate their respective part of the Works. There shall be on-site meetings between representatives of the parties at intervals to be agreed between the parties. The User shall also provide to The Company such information as The Company shall reasonably request and which the User is entitled to disclose in respect of the Developer's Project. Each party shall deliver to the other party where requested a written report of progress during each calendar quarter (including in the case of the User progress on the Developer's Project to the extent that the User has such information and is entitled to disclose it) within 7 days of the end of that quarter."]
- 2.9 During the period of and at the times and otherwise as provided in the Construction Programme and the Commissioning Programme The Company shall allow the User, its employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to the Construction Site and the User shall allow The Company or, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, the Relevant Transmission Licensee and in either case their employees, agents, suppliers, contractors and sub-contractors necessary access to its site to enable each to carry out the Transmission Connection Asset Works and One Off Works or User's Works but not so as to disrupt or delay the construction and completion of the other's Works on the said sites or the operation of the other's Plant and Apparatus located thereon, such access to be in accordance with any reasonable regulations relating thereto made by the site owner or occupier.

- 2.10 Not later than six months prior to the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company shall provide the User with a draft Commissioning Programme for the Commissioning of the Transmission Connection Assets, and the User's Equipment. The User shall, as quickly as practicable and in any event within three months of receipt thereof, determine whether or not to approve the proposed Commissioning Programme (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and shall within such three month period either notify The Company of its approval or, in the event that the User reasonably withholds its approval, notify The Company of any changes or variations to the proposed commissioning programme recommended by the User. If The Company does not accept such changes or variations submitted by the User any dispute shall be referred to the **Independent Engineer** for determination. The Commissioning Programme agreed between the parties or determined by the Independent Engineer as the case may be shall be implemented by the parties and their sub-contractors in accordance with its terms.
- If at any time prior to the Completion Date it is necessary for The Company or The Company in its reasonable discretion wishes to make any addition to or omission from or amendment to the Transmission Connection Asset Works and/or Transmission Reinforcement Works and/or the One Off Works and/or the Third Party Works The Company shall notify the User in writing of such addition, omission or amendment and Appendices [B1 (One Off Works), G (Transmission Connection Asset Works) H (Transmission Reinforcement Works), [MM (Attributable Works)] and N (Third Party Works)] to this Construction Agreement and consequently Appendices [A (Transmission Connection Assets) and B (Connection Charges and One Off Charges) to the associated Bilateral Connection Agreement shall be automatically amended to reflect the change. [Provided that where a User has elected for the Actual Attrubutable Works Cancellation Charge to be based on the Fixed Attributable Works Cancellation Charge the Attributable Works can only be changed after the Trigger Date as provided for in **CUSC** Section 15.]7
- 2.12 [The User shall apply to the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry as part of its application under Section 36 of the Act for its generating station, for deemed planning permission in relation to the substation forming part of the Transmission Connection Asset Works. The User shall use its best endeavours to procure that the said deemed planning permission is so obtained. The Company's obligations under Clause 2.2 of this Construction Agreement shall not require it to obtain planning consent for the said substation unless and until the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry shall

<sup>6</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or a BELLA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO construction Agreement associated with a BEGA or BELLA

for whatever reason refuse to deem the grant of planning permission in respect of the same. The **User** shall liaise with **The Company** as to its construction and operational requirements and shall ensure that the said application meets **The Company's** requirements. **The Company** shall provide the **User** with all information reasonably required by it in relation to the application and the **User** shall ensure that all requirements of **The Company** are incorporated in the application for deemed planning consent.]

- 2.13 [The Enabling Works are conditional on British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be)granting approval to the carrying out of the Construction Works in terms of the Nuclear Site Licence Provisions Agreement being an agreement dated 30 March 1990 between The Company and Nuclear Electric plc (now called Magnox Electric plc) and an agreement dated 31 March 1996 between The Company and British Energy Generation Limited (and described as such). In the event of British Energy Generation Limited and/or Magnox Electric plc (as the case may be) not granting approval The Company shall be entitled to change the Construction Works, the Construction Programme and all dates specified in this Construction Agreement.]
- 2.14 [It is hereby agreed and declared for the purposes of the Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994 that the User is the only client in respect of the User's Works and The Company is the only client in respect of the Construction Works and Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and each of the User and The Company shall accordingly discharge all the duties of clients under the said Regulations.]
- 2.15 [The Company and the User hereby agree and acknowledge that this Construction Agreement is not to be treated as a construction contract within the meaning of section 104 of the Housing Grants, Construction and Re-generation Act 1996 and sections 104 to 113 of the said Act shall have no application either to the Construction Works or the User's Works and the parties' rights and obligations with regard to matters of dispute resolution and payment procedures are as expressly set out herein.

### 2.16 Third Party Works

- 2.16.1 The User shall be responsible for carrying out or procuring that the Third Party Works are carried out and shall carry them out or procure that they are carried out in accordance with the timescales specified in the Construction Programme. The User shall confirm to The Company or, where requested to do so by The Company, provide confirmation from the third party that the Third Party Works have been completed.
- **2.16.2** Given the nature of these works it may not be possible to fully identify the works required or the third parties they relate to at the date hereof. Where this v1.9 9 January 2014

is the case **The Company** shall, subject to 2.16.3 below, advise the **User** as soon as practicable and in any event by [ ] of the **Third Party Works** and shall be entitled to revise Appendix N and as a consequence the **Construction Programme** as necessary to reflect this.

- 2.16.3 Where Third Party Works are likely to be Modifications required to be made by another user(s) ("the "First User(s)") as a consequence of Modifications to the National Electricity Transmission System to be undertaken by The Company under this Construction Agreement The Company shall as soon as practicable after the date hereof issue the notification to such First User's in accordance with CUSC Paragraph 6.9.3.1. The User should note its obligations under CUSC Paragraph 6.10.3 in respect of the costs of any Modifications required by the First User(s).
- 2.16.4 In the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by the date specified in the Construction Programme or, in The Company's reasonable opinion are unlikely to be completed by such date, The Company shall be entitled to revise the Construction Programme as necessary to reflect such delay and also, where The Company considers it necessary to do so, shall be entitled to revise the Construction Works (and as a consequence Appendices A and B to the Bilateral Connection Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt such revisions shall be at The Company's absolute discretion and the consent of the User is not required. Further, in the event that the Third Party Works have not been completed by [ ] The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and in this event the provisions of Clause 11 of this Construction Agreement shall apply.

### 2.17 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

The Company shall keep the User advised as to progress on the Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works and shall include information on these in the reports produced pursuant to Clause 2.8.

#### 3. DELAYS

3.1 If either party shall have reason to believe that it is being delayed or will be delayed in carrying out that party's Works for any reason (whether it is one entitling it to the fixing of a new date under Clause 3.2 of this Construction Agreement or not) it shall forthwith notify the other party in writing of the circumstances giving rise to the delay and of the extent of the actual and/or anticipated delay.

3.2 If prior to the Completion Date a party (in this Clause 3.2 "the Affected Party") shall be delayed in carrying out any of the Affected Party's Works (including their commissioning) by reason of any act, default or omission on the part of the other Party (in this Clause the "Defaulting Party") or the Defaulting Party's employees, agents, contractors or sub-contractors or by reason of an event of Force Majeure, the Affected Party shall be entitled to have such later date or dates fixed as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or (as the case may be) the Completion Date as may be fair and reasonable in the circumstances provided that it shall have notified the **Defaulting Party** in writing of such act, default or omission or event of Force Majeure within 28 days of it becoming aware of the occurrence giving rise to the delay together with an estimate of the proposed delay which it will cause the Affected Party. In the event of a dispute between the parties over what is or are any fair and reasonable new date or dates to be fixed in the circumstances this shall be promptly referred to and determined by the Independent Engineer. Once the new date or dates are fixed the Construction Programme and/or Commissioning Programme shall be deemed automatically amended as appropriate.

#### 4. COMMISSIONING PROGRAMME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- **4.1** Each party shall give written notice to the other declaring its readiness to commence the **Commissioning Programme** when this is the case.
- **4.2** The **Commissioning Programme** shall commence forthwith once both parties have given written notice to the other under Clause 4.1.
- **4.3** The **Works** shall be deemed to have been **Commissioned** on the date that the **Independent Engineer** certifies in writing to that effect.
- 4.4 In the event that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date The Company (if and to the extent that it is responsible for delayed commissioning beyond the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date of commencement of the Commissioning Programme is later than the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date. It is declared and agreed that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after the date of actual commencement of the Commissioning Programme.
- 4.5 In the event that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date The Company (if and to

the extent that it is responsible for delayed completion beyond the Completion Date, such responsibility and/or its extent to be determined by the Independent Engineer failing agreement between the parties) shall be liable to pay to the User Liquidated Damages for each day that the actual date on which the Construction Works are Commissioned is later than the Completion Date. It is hereby agreed and declared that such Liquidated Damages shall cease to be payable in respect of any period after completion of the Construction Works.

- 4.6 Liquidated Damages payable under Clauses 4.4 and 4.5 of this Construction Agreement shall accumulate on a daily basis but shall be payable calendar monthly. On or before the 15th day of each month the party entitled to receive the payment of Liquidated Damages shall send to the other party a statement of the Liquidated Damages which have accrued due in the previous calendar month. The party receiving such statement shall in the absence of manifest error pay the Liquidated Damages shown on the statement within 28 days of the date upon which the statement is received.
- 4.7 Without prejudice to and in addition to the obligation of the User pursuant to Clause 2.4 of this Construction Agreement, the payment or allowance of Liquidated Damages pursuant to this Clause 4 shall be in full satisfaction of The Company's liability for failure to perform its obligations by the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date and/or the Completion Date as appropriate.
- 4.8 In the event that the User shall have failed, in circumstances not entitling it to the fixing of a new date as the Commissioning Programme Commencement Date pursuant to Clause 3.2, to complete the User's Works by [ ] to a stage where the User is ready to commence the Commissioning Programme, The Company shall have the right to terminate this Construction Agreement upon giving notice in writing to the User and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 5. APPROVAL TO CONNECT/ENERGISE/BECOME OPERATIONAL

- 5.1 Not later than 4 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties the parties shall prepare and submit the Operation Diagrams required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.7 and 7.4.10 and likewise the Site Common Drawings required under CC 7.5.2 and 7.5.4 and, if necessary, Gas Zone Diagrams referred to in CC 7.4.9 and 7.4.12.
- 5.2 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the

parties the parties shall prepare and submit the **Operation Diagrams** required to be prepared and submitted by each of them respectively under CC 7.4.8 and 7.4.11 and likewise the **Site Common Drawings** required under CC 7.5.3 and 7.5.5.

- 5.3 Not later than 3 months prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties:
  - each party shall submit to the other data within its possession needed to enable the completion of Appendices F3 and F4 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement**; and
  - the User shall submit to The Company evidence satisfactory to The Company that the User's Equipment complies or will on completion of the User's Works comply with Clause 8 of this Construction Agreement and Paragraphs [1.3.3(b), 2.9 and 6.7] of the CUSC.
- 5.4 Not later than 8 weeks prior to the expected **Commissioning Programme**Commencement Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the parties each party shall submit to the other:
  - for the Connection Site information to enable preparation of Site Responsibility Schedules complying with the provisions of Appendix 1 to the Connection Conditions together with a list of managers who have been duly authorised by the User to sign such Site Responsibility Schedules on the User's behalf;
  - **5.4.2** written confirmation as required under CC.5.2(g) that the list of **Safety Co-ordinators** are authorised and competent [and a list of persons appointed pursuant to **Grid Code** CC5.2(m)];
  - **5.4.3** a list of the telephone numbers for the facsimile machines referred to in CC6.5.9.
- 5.5 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System not later than 3 months prior to the expected Commissioning Programme Commencement Date each party shall submit to the other a statement of readiness to complete the Commissioning Programme in respect of the Works and the statement submitted by the User shall in addition contain relevant Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User, all relevant Connection Conditions applicable to the User have been considered and complied with. If The Company considers that it is necessary, it will require this latter report to be prepared by the Independent

**Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria specified in CC6.

- 5.6 If embedded not later than 3 months prior to the Charging Date or by such other time as may be agreed between the Parties the User shall submit to The Company a statement of readiness to use the National Electricity Transmission System together with Connected Planning Data and a report certifying to The Company that, to the best of the information, knowledge and belief of the User:-
  - (i) all relevant **Connection Conditions** applicable to the **User** have been considered:
  - (ii) CC 6 insofar as it is applicable to the **User** has been complied with; and
  - (iii) the site-specific conditions set out in Appendices [F1, F3, F4] and [F5] to the **Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement** have been complied with.

If **The Company** considers that it is necessary, it will require this report to be prepared by the **Independent Engineer**. The report shall incorporate if requested by **The Company** type test reports and test certificates produced by the manufacturer showing that the **User's Equipment** meets the criteria.

#### 6. INDEPENDENT ENGINEER

The parties agree and shall procure that the **Independent Engineer** shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and shall decide those matters referred or reserved to him under this Construction Agreement by reference to Good Industry Practice using his skill, experience and knowledge and with regard to such other matters as the Independent Engineer in his sole discretion considers appropriate. All references to the Independent Engineer shall be made in writing by either party with notice to the other being given contemporaneously as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event within 14 days of the occurrence of the dispute to be referred to the Independent Engineer. The parties shall promptly supply the Independent Engineer with such documents and information as he may request when considering such question. The Independent Engineer shall use his best endeavours to give his decision upon the question before him as soon as possible following its referral to him. The parties shall share equally the fees and expenses of the Independent Engineer. The parties expressly acknowledge that submission of disputes for resolution by the Independent Engineer does not preclude subsequent submission of disputes for resolution by arbitration as provided for

in the Dispute Resolution Procedure. Pending any such submission the parties shall treat the **Independent Engineer's** decision as final and binding.

#### 7. **BECOMING OPERATIONAL**

- [7.1 If directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System The Company shall connect and Energise the User's Equipment at the Connection Site during the course of and in accordance with the Commissioning Programme and thereafter upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clause 5 and provided (1) the Construction Works excluding the Seven Year Statement Works [delete Seven Year Statement Works under the Connect and Manage Arrangements if these are not Enabling Works] shall be **Commissioned** and (2) [the **Seven Year Statement** Works and Third Party Works shall be completed The Company shall forthwith notify the User in writing that the Connection Site shall become Operational.] or
- **[7.2**] If Embedded upon compliance by the User with the provisions of Clauses 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 and subject, if **The Company** so requires, to the Enabling Works [and/or works for the **Modification**] being carried out and/or the [New] Connection Site being Operational (any or all as appropriate) The Company shall forthwith notify the User ("Operational Notification") in writing that it has the right to use the National Electricity Transmission System. It is an express condition of this Construction Agreement that in no circumstances, will the User use or operate the User's Equipment without receiving the **Operational Notification** from **The Company**.]
- 7.3 If, on completion of the User's Works in accordance with the terms of this Construction Agreement the Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment is less than [ ]MW, The Company shall automatically have the right to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the Bilateral Connection Agreement to reflect the actual Registered Capacity of the User's Equipment.

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Power Station or Embedded Power Station (other than those who are a BELLA) insert the following

#### Transmission Entry Capacity Reductions [7.4

7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from data provided by the User to The Company, the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement, the commissioning process under the Construction Agreement or otherwise that the User's Equipment will be

<sup>8</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA

such that it will not be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall advise the **User** accordingly in writing setting out its reasons for this belief, the source of the information giving rise to the concern and seeking clarification from the **User**.

- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and / or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- 7.4.3 In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **User's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall inform the User in writing that it intends to amend Clause 7 and Appendix C to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] to reflect the Transmission Entry Capacity that it reasonably believes to be the level of power that the User's Equipment will be capable of exporting.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that its User's Equipment will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- 7.4.6 In the event that The Company is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the User that the User's Equipment will be such that it will be capable of exporting power onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the level of the Transmission Entry Capacity The Company shall notify the User accordingly.
- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response to the Notice of Intent The Company remains of the view that the User's Equipment will be such that it v1.9 9 January 2014

will not reasonably be capable of exporting power onto the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the level of the **Transmission Entry Capacity** or at more than the MW figure proposed by **The Company** in the **Notice of Intent** or the **User** does not provide a response that is satisfactory to **The Company** within the timescale specified in 7.4.5 above **The Company** will issue the **Notice of Reduction** to the **User** and will send a copy of the same to the **Authority**.

- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix C of the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in Transmission Entry Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of offer of an agreement to vary the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement]. This agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee where applicable. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Transmission Entry Capacity** taking effect the **User** the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.]

Users in the capacity of a Directly Connected Distribution System where works are required in respect of a BELLA or a Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station or a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station insert the following

## [7.4 Developer Capacity Reduction

- 7.4.1 If, at any time prior to the Completion Date The Company reasonably believes from the reports provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and Clause 5 of this Construction Agreement [in the case of relevant embedded small/medium power stations and\or CUSC Paragraphs 6.5.8 or 6.5.5.11], the commissioning process generally or otherwise that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall advise the User accordingly in writing setting out its reasons and seeking clarification of the position from the User.
- 7.4.2 The User shall respond to The Company within 15 Business Days of the date of the Preliminary Request providing such information or data as is necessary to satisfy The Company's concerns set out in the Preliminary Request and making any amendments necessary to the report provided by the User pursuant to Clause 2.8 and /or data provided by the User to The Company to reflect this.
- **7.4.3** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.2 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.
- 7.4.4 In the event that the User does not respond to the Preliminary Request or, notwithstanding the User's response, The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not reasonably be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity, The Company shall inform the User and the Developer in writing that it intends to amend the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and the associated BELLA] to reflect the whole MW figure that it reasonably believes the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at.
- 7.4.5 The User shall respond to the Notice of Intent within 15 Business Days of the date of the Notice of Intent explaining why it still reasonably believes that the Developer's Equipment will be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or providing a reasonable explanation as to why this is not the case.
- **7.4.6** In the event that **The Company** is satisfied from the information provided in accordance with Clause 7.4.5 by the **User** that the **Developer's Equipment** will be such that it will be capable of generating at the **Developer Capacity The Company** shall notify the **User** accordingly.

- 7.4.7 Where notwithstanding the User's response The Company remains of the view that the Developer's Equipment will be such that it will not be capable of generating at the Developer Capacity or at or at more than the MW figure proposed by The Company in the Notice of Intent or the User does not provide a response that is satisfactory to The Company within the timescale specified in Clause 7.4.5 above The Company will issue the Notice of Reduction to the User and the Developer and will send a copy of the same to the Authority.
- 7.4.8 Unless during such period the matter has been referred by the User to the Authority for determination by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence, the Notice of Reduction shall take effect on the day 15 Business Days after the date of the Notice of Reduction and the Developer Capacity in this Construction Agreement [and Appendix A of the associated BELLA] shall be amended on that date in the manner set out in the Notice of Reduction. Where the matter has been referred the amendments to Appendix A of the associated BELLA and the date they take effect shall be as set out in the Authority's determination.
- 7.4.9 After a Notice of Reduction has taken effect The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments to this Construction Agreement as it requires as a result of the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and as a consequence to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] [and BELLA]. The Company shall advise the User as soon as practicable and in any event within 3 months of the date of the Notice of Reduction (or if the matter has been referred by the User [and BELLA] to the Authority, the date of determination) of such amendments by way of agreement(s) to vary. The agreement to vary will also provide for payment by the User of the Reduction Fee [and on such reduction in Developer Capacity taking effect the User shall pay the Cancellation Charge in respect of the reduction such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof. The parties acknowledge that any dispute regarding this variation shall be referable to and determined by the Authority under the provisions of Standard Condition C9 Paragraph 4 of the Transmission Licence J2

Deleted: "

7.4.10 Where as a result of the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction the Developer is no longer an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station and as a result the BELLA is to be terminated as provided for in the BELLA then the following provisions shall apply:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

- 7.4.10.1 The agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.9 above shall also provide for such amendments as are necessary to the Construction Agreement and [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer to be party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.2 Where The Company determines that the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction is such that if a Request for a Statement of Works had been made by the User on the basis of that reduced Developer Capacity on the same date as, but instead of, the Developer's application for the BELLA then no works would have been required on the National Electricity Transmission System then The Company shall be entitled to terminate this Construction Agreement and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply. In such case The Company shall be entitled to make such amendments as are necessary to the [Bilateral Connection Agreement or Agreement to Vary] to reflect the fact that the Developer is no longer party to a BELLA but is a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station.
- 7.4.10.3 The Company and the User shall treat the Developer as if it had been a Relevant Embedded Small Power Station at the time of its application for a BELLA and for the purposes of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 as if a) the Developer's application for the BELLA had been a Request for a Statement of Works under CUSC 6.5.5, b) this Construction Agreement had been entered into as a result of the Modification Application referred to in CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.5, c) the Notice of Reduction is a revised Request for a Statement of Works from the User under CUSC Paragraph 6.5.5.8 by reference to the reduction in the Developer Capacity effected by the Notice of Reduction and d) the agreement to vary referred to in Clause 7.4.10.1 or 7.4.10.2 as The Company's response to the User's revised Request for a Statement of Works and the provisions of CUSC Paragraph 6.5 shall apply on that basis.
- 7.5 Where there is a reduction in **Developer Capacity** under Clause 7.4 prior to the **Charging Date**, on such reduction in **Developer Capacity** taking effect the **User** shall pay to **The Company** the **Cancellation Charge** such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of **The Company's** invoice in respect thereof.
- 8. COMPLIANCE WITH SITE SPECIFIC TECHNICAL CONDITIONS

<sup>10</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

The **User** shall ensure that on the **Completion Date** the **User's Equipment** complies with the site specific technical conditions set out in Appendices F1-5 to the **Bilateral Connection Agreement** .

#### 9. PROVISION OF SECURITY

Where required to do so under CUSC Section 15, the User shall provide The Company with security arrangements in accordance with CUSC Section 15 Part Three in respect of the User's obligations to pay the Cancellation Charge to The Company on termination of this Construction Agreement or a reduction in [Tranmsission Entry Capacity] [Developer Capacity] prior to the Charging Date. <sup>11</sup>

#### 10. EVENT OF DEFAULT

Once any of the **Events of Default** in Paragraph 5.3.1 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.2 and/or Paragraph 5.4.6.3 of the **CUSC** has occurred and is continuing **The Company** may give notice of termination to the **User** whereupon this **Construction Agreement** shall forthwith terminate and the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.

#### 11. TERMINATION

11.1 On termination of this Construction Agreement The Company shall disconnect all the User's Equipment at the Connection Site and:

- (a) the User shall remove any of the User's Equipment on, in relation to Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company's or, in relation to Connection Sites in Scotland, Relevant Transmission Licensee's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may be agreed between The Company or the Relevant Transmission Licensee (as appropriate) and the User; and
- (b) in the case of Connection Sites in England and Wales, The Company shall remove and, in the case of Connection Sites in Scotland, The Company shall procure that the Relevant Transmission Licensee removes, any Transmission Connection Assets on the User's land within 6 months of the date of termination or such longer period as may

11 Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

be agreed between **The Company** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (as appropriate) and the **User**.

11.2 The User shall where this Construction Agreement terminates prior to the Charging Date be liable forthwith on the date this Construction Agreement so terminates to pay to The Company the Cancellation Charge such payment to be made within 14 days of the date of The Company's invoice in respect thereof.<sup>12</sup>

#### 12. TERM

- **12.1** Subject to the provisions for earlier termination set out in the **CUSC** this **Construction Agreement** shall continue until terminated in accordance with Clause 2.5, 2.6, 4.8 or 11 hereof.
- 12.2 In addition this Construction Agreement shall terminate upon termination of the associated [Bilateral Connection Agreement] [Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement] [BELLA] [Associated DNO Construction Agreement] and in the event that this is prior to the Charging Date the User the provisions of Clause 11 shall apply.
- 12.3 The associated [Bilateral Connection Agreements or Agreement to Vary the Bilateral Connection Agreement] will automatically terminate upon termination of this Construction Agreement prior to the Charging Date.
- **12.4** Any provisions for payment shall survive termination of this **Construction Agreement**.

#### 13. **CUSC**

The provisions of Sections 6.6 (Payment), 6.14 (Transfer and Subcontracting), 6.15 (Confidentiality), 6.18 (Intellectual Property), 6.19 (Force Majeure), 6.20 (Waiver), 6.21 (Notices), 6.22 (Third party Rights), 6.23 (Jurisdiction), 6.24 (Counterparts), 6.25 (Governing Law), 6.26 (Severance of Terms), 6.27 (Language) inclusive of the CUSC shall apply to this Construction Agreement as if set out in this Construction Agreement.

#### 14. DISPUTES

14.1 Except as specifically provided for in Clause 14.2 of this Construction Agreement any dispute arising under the terms of this Construction Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

<sup>12</sup> Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BEGA or BELLA

<sup>13</sup> Edit as appropriate

14.2 If there shall be any dispute between the User and The Company as to:-

#### 15. VARIATIONS

- **15.1** Subject to Clause 15.2 and 15.3 below, no variation to this **Construction Agreement** shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by or on behalf of both **The Company** and the **User**.
- 15.2 The Company and the User shall effect any amendment required to be made to this Construction Agreement by the Authority as a result of a change in the CUSC or the Transmission Licence, an order or direction made pursuant to the Act or a Licence, or as a result of settling any of the terms hereof. The User hereby authorises and instructs The Company to make any such amendment on its behalf and undertakes not to withdraw, qualify or revoke such authority or instruction at any time.
- **15.3 The Company** has the right to vary Appendices in accordance with Clauses 2.3, 2.11 and 7.4 and Paragraph 6.9 of the **CUSC**.
- [15.4 Where there is a change to the "developer capacity" (as specified in the associated BELLA) The Company after first notifying the User of its intention to do so shall be entitled to amend the Developer Capacity so that it reflects the "developer capacity" in the associated BELLA.]14

#### [16. Distributed Generation<sup>15</sup>

The rights and obligations of the **User** and The **Company** pursuant to this **Construction Agreement** are subject to the **Developer** having entered into a **BELLA** before such rights and obligations arise. In the event that the **BELLA** has not been entered into by [insert date] then the **User** or **The Company** may terminate this **Construction Agreement**.]

#### [16. Distributed Generation<sup>16</sup>

16.1 In consideration of and recognising the provisions at Part One Paragraph 10 of CUSC Section 15 and Clause 16.3 of this Construction Agreement and notwithstanding that the liability for the Cancellation Charge rests with the User:

<sup>14</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

<sup>15</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a BELLA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement where associated with a Relevant Embedded Small power Station or Relevant Embedded Medium Power Station

- 16.1.1 the User will within 5 Business Days of receipt of the same provide
  the Developer with a copy of the Cancellation Charge Secured
  Amount Statement;
- 16.1.2 the User will seek confirmation from the Developer as to whether it wishes the User to elect for the Fixed Cancellation Charge and if the Developer confirms that it does the User shall elect accordingly; and
- 16.1.3 the User confirms that (in respect of its liability for the Cancellation

  Charge as it relates to this Contruction Agreement) for each

  Security Period the User will only seek security from the Developer

  for the amount as set out in the Cancellation Charge Secured

  Amount Statement for that Security Period.
- Where this Construction Agreement is entered into by reference to and provides for the Construction Works required as a consequence of more than one Developer a Cancellation Charge, Cancellation Charge Statement and Cancellation Charge Secured Amount will be prepared by reference to each Developer and the reference to "Cancellation Charge" "Developer" and "Developer Capacity" in this Construction Agreement and CUSC Section 15 shall be construed accordingly.
- 16.3 In the event that the/a Developer reduces its Developer Capacity and/or terminates its agreement for connection to the Distribution System the User shall notify The Company in writing within 5 Business Days of that event.
- 16.4 In the event of a Cancellation Charge Shortfall;

16.4.1 On application by the User in writing and provided (i) that the User has demonstrated to The Company's [reasonable] satisfaction that the User has made [reasonable] efforts and taken [reasonable] steps to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall in a timely manner from the Developer and (ii) that the Authority has confirmed that The Company can recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall through an adjustment in TNUoS Charges, The Company shall pay the Cancellation Charge Shortfall to the User together with interest calculated thereon on a daily basis at Base Rate from the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge to The Company by the User to the date of the payment of the Cancellation Charge Shortfall by The Company to the User.

16.4.2 With any application the User shall set out in detail the efforts made and steps taken to recover the Cancellation Charge Shortfall from the Developer and why it considers that it is not practicable to take any further action against the Developer.

Deleted: Where

Deleted: ,

Deleted: is due and payable

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> the hands of parties hereto at the date first above wr		dul	y authorised representatives of the	Deleted: ¶ ¶
SIGNED BY	)			
[name]	)			
for and on behalf of	)			
National Grid Electricity Transmission p	olć	)		
SIGNED BY	)			
[name]	)			
for and on behalf of	)			
[User]	)			

## APPENDIX [B]

## **ONE OFF WORKS**

# APPENDIX [G] TRANSMISSION CONNECTION ASSET WORKS

## APPENDIX [H]

## TRANSMISSION REINFORCEMENT WORKS

Part 1 Enabling Works

Part 2 Wider Transmission Reinforcement Works

## APPENDIX [I] USER'S WORKS

## APPENDIX [J] CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

## **APPENDIX [K]**

## **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Company:	
Connection site:	
Type:	

The amount of Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User pursuant to this Construction Agreement shall be:

Liquidated Damages under Clause [4] of this Construction Agreement shall be calculated on a daily basis at a rate of £XXXXX per week subject to the limit that the total Liquidated Damages payable by The Company to the User under this Clause shall not exceed £XXXXX.

## **APPENDIX [L]**

### **INDEPENDENT ENGINEER**

Company:		
Connection site:		
Type:		

The Independent Engineer will be a Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers (ACE) and shall be agreed between the parties within 120 days of execution of this Construction Agreement or such other period as may be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement it shall be referred to the President of the Institution of Electrical Engineers who shall nominate the Independent Engineer.

W	Ά	CI	М	4
---	---	----	---	---

## APPENDIX [MM]17

## **ATTRIBUTABLE WORKS AND KEY CONSENTS**

Part 1 Attributable Works

Part 2 Key Consents

17 Not used in an Associated DNO Construction Agreement associated with a BEGA

# APPENDIX [N] THIRD PARTY WORKS

## APPENDIX [P]

## **DEVELOPER'S DATA**

**Power Station** 

Location of Power station

Connection Site (GSP)

Site of Connection

Agreement Reference

[Insert details equivalent to data listed in part 1 of the planning code]

Anticipated date when Power Station's connection to\use of the Distribution System will be energised.

## **SCHEDULE 2 EXHIBIT 3**

PART 2